

Standard History of Music

Forty-three Illustrated Story Lessons in the Development of Musical Art, Adapted for Beginners, Musical Clubs, Private Teaching, Classwork and General Reading, Including an Appendix Upon Club Organization and Management, Together With a Map of Musical Europe

By

JAMES FRANCIS COOKE



PUBLISHED BY
THEODORE PRESSER CO.
BRYN MAWR, PENNSYLVANIA

Copyright, 1910, by
Theodore Presser Company

Copyright, 1925, by Theodore Presser Company

Copyright, 1936, by Theodore Presser Company

International Copyright Secured

Printed in U.S.A.

A NEW EDITION

The publishers and the author of **THE STANDARD HISTORY OF MUSIC** are grateful for the fine and continued interest in this work.

Every effort has been made to make this new, modernized and much enlarged edition thoroughly practical for the daily use of all teachers and students of music.

The index of this edition includes over 250 new names and subjects. There are numerous new illustrations.

The Musical Map retains the national boundaries as of 1914 and will not be changed until European conditions become stabilized. Thus, the birthplaces of the composers are located in the countries by the names they bore at the date of the births.

A TALK WITH THE READER

This history is intended for four purposes:

(a) To provide a suitable text-book for beginners in the study of musical history in schools, academies, etc.

(b) To provide a text-book on musical history which may be employed by the private teacher of music with individual pupils or with small classes. The book demands no previous experience in the subject of musical history upon the part of the teacher.

(c) To provide music lovers of all ages with the story of musical history told authentically, clearly, entertainingly, and in a logical manner, so that anyone with the desire to get the essential outlines may do so with comparatively little effort.

(d) To provide the material needed for musical clubs studying the subject of musical history for the first time.

The book is divided into forty-three story lessons. One chapter a week may be studied without adding more than a very slight amount of time to the student's work.

The ten test questions found at the end of each chapter are of especial importance. Whether the student is studying the book in class or privately, these questions should be correctly answered. After completing the work, the teacher will find it advantageous to make an examination by selecting one question at random from each group of ten.

In the cases of very young pupils, the teacher may readily make a suitable division of the work, so that the lessons shall include only those great masters to whom the most space and attention are given.

Readers will find that the book is self-explanatory throughout—no technical term being introduced without an understandable definition, and no foreign word being employed without a phonetic spelling.

The study of musical history should be the most inviting, entertaining, and profitable of all auxiliary musical studies. By reading more advanced histories the teacher may expand the scope of this book and make the class-work even more fascinating. Baltzell's *Musical History* and Hamilton's *Outlines of Musical History* will be found most excellent works for the ambitious student, who desires to undertake more advanced study.

Frequent references should be made to the musical map and the musical chart at the end of the book.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
I. How Music Began	9
II. What the Early Church Did for Music	18
III. How the System of Writing Notes Was Invented	24
IV. Who the Troubadours Were and What They Did	29
V. What Polyphonic Music Was and How It Came to Be	35
VI. Who Palestrina Was and What He Did	40
VII. What Early England Gave to Music	45
VIII. The Beginnings of the Oratorio and the Opera	49
IX. Alessandro Scarlatti and Other Famous Italian Composers of the Eighteenth Century	53
X. The Wonderful Bach Family and Some Musicians Who Lived At the Same Time	57
XI. Music in France in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Cen- turies	62
XII. How the Organ, the Violin, and the Piano Influenced the Art of Music	66
XIII. Johann Sebastian Bach, the Greatest of the Polyphonists...	73
XIV. Georg Friedrich Handel	77
XV. Franz Joseph Haydn and the Development of the Sonata and the Symphony	85
XVI. Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart	91
XVII. Christopher Willibald Gluck and the Reform of the Opera..	97
XVIII. Ludwig van Beethoven	101
XIX. Franz Schubert	108
XX. Carl Maria von Weber and His Operatic Reform	115
XXI. Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy	119
XXII. Robert Schumann and the Age of Musical Romance.....	129
XXIII. Some Famous Opera Writers of the Nineteenth Century...	133
XXIV. Great Teachers and Writers of Music Used in Piano Study	141
XXV. Frédéric Chopin	147
XXVI. Franz Liszt	153
XXVII. Richard Wagner and "the Music of the Future"	161
XXVIII. Later Italian Composers	169
XXIX. Anton Rubinstein	173

	PAGE
XXX. Great French Composers of the Nineteenth Century	177
XXXI. Masters at the Close of the Nineteenth Century	185
XXXII. The Modern Art-song and Its Composers	191
XXXIII. Some Famous Pianists and Piano Teachers of the Nineteenth Century	197
XXXIV. Later Great Virtuosos of the Piano	201
XXXV. Great Violinists of the Past and Present	209
XXXVI. Composers of Valuable Pianoforte Pieces in Smaller Forms	217
XXXVII. Composers of Instructive Pianoforte Pieces in Smaller Forms	223
XXXVIII. Music in America	227
XXXIX. Masters of the Early Twentieth Century	235
XL. Newer American Musical Lights	240
XLI. European Musical Progress	252
XLII. The New Cycle in Music	262
XLIII. A Summary of Musical History	288

APPENDIX

I. How to Organize a Young Folks Musical Club	291
II. Hints on Conducting a Young Folks Musical Club	299
III. Chart: The Growth of Modern Music	307
IV. Index to the Map of Musical Europe	310
V. A Map of Musical Europe	Inside back cover

INDEX	311
-------------	-----

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Ancient Forms of the Harp, Flute and Castanets	9
Old Forms of the Harp in Ancient Egypt	10
Performing on the Harp	10
Old Form of Drum	11
Ancient Hebrew Zither	11
Old Form of Egyptian Harp	11
Greek Lyre	12
Sappho Singing to Phoan	13
St. Ambrose	21
Pope Gregory I	21
An Old Latin Manuscript	25
Monument to Hans Sachs	30
Procession of Minnesingers	32
Palestrina	41
Henry Purcell	47
Allesandro Scarlatti	54
Scene in the Home of Johann Sebastian Bach	58
Carl Ph. Em. Bach, J. Ph. Rameau, Francois Couperin	59
Lully Playing in the Kitchen	63
Bible Regal	67
Antonio Stradivarius	68
Keyboard of an Instrument of the Spinnet and Clavichord Type	70
Johann Sebastian Bach	72
Birthplace of Bach in Eisenach	74
Georg Friedrich Handel	79
The Blind Handel Being Led to the Organ	80
Handel and King George I of England	81
The Boy Handel Practicing in the Garrett	82
Haydn's Birthplace	86
Franz Joseph Haydn	87
Haydn Crossing the English Channel	89
Mozart's Birthplace	92
Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart	93
Christopher Willibald Gluck	96
Ludwig van Beethoven	100
Beethoven's Birthplace	102
Beethoven in His Prime at Vienna	103
Beethoven Playing for His Friends	104
Franz Schubert	109
Schubert Composing "The Maid of the Mill"	111
Schubert Composing "The Serenade"	112
Franz Schubert and His Friends	113
Carl Maria von Weber	117
Pencil Drawing of Mendelssohn as a Boy	120
Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy	121
Leipzig Conservatory	126
Robert Schumann	128
Robert and Clara Schumann	130

Gasparo Spontini, Gaetano Donizetti, Gioachino Rossini, Giacomo Meyerbeer, Vincenzo Bellini	135
F. von Flotow, Michael Balfe, Daniel Auber, Johann Strauss, Jr., Albert Lortzing	139
Johannes L. Dussek, J. B. Cramer, John Field, Muzio Clementi, Adolf Henselt, Carl Czerny, Stephen Heller	143
Plaster Cast of the Hand of Chopin	148
Frederic Chopin	149
Chopin's Piano	150
Franz Liszt	154
Franz Liszt in His Youth	156
Richard Wagner	160
Richard Wagner as a Young Man	163
Airplane View of the Festival Theatre at Bayreuth	164
Wagner's Home at Bayreuth	166
Lorenzo Perosi, Giovanni Sgambati, Guiseppe Verdi, Pietro Mascagni, Giacomo Puccini, Ruggiero Leoncavallo	168
Anton Rubinstein	175
Camille Saint-Saëns, A. Claude Debussy, Ambroise Thomas, Charles Gounod, Jules Massenet, Hector Berlioz, Georges Bizet	179
Johannes Brahms, Antonin Dvořák, Edvard Grieg, Carl H. Reinecke, Peter Iljitch Tchaikovsky, Joseph Joachim Raff, Moritz Moszkowski	184
Mrs. H. H. A. Beach, H. Wolf, Carl Löwe, Liza Lehmann, R. Franz... ..	190
Enrico Caruso, Lillian Nordica, Madame Melba, Adelina Patti, Ernestine Schumann-Heink, Marcella Sembrich, Luisa Tetrazzini	193
William Mason, Sigismund Thalberg, Isidor Philipp, Theodor Leschetizky, Hans von Bülow, Theodor Kullak, L. M. Gottschalk	196
Eugen d'Albert, Vladimir de Pachmann, Teresa Carreño, Moritz Rosenthal, Xaver Scharwenka, Josef Hofmann	203
Ignace Paderewski, Harold Bauer, Fannie Bloomfield-Zeisler, Ossip Gabrilowitsch, William Sherwood, Emil Sauer	205
Paganini Playing the Violin	210
Joseph Joachim, Eugene Ysaye, Henri Wieniawski, Mischa Elman, Fritz Kreisler, Johann Kubelik	211
Henri Marteau, Henry Vieuxtemps, Maud Powell, Pablo de Sarasate, Nicolo Paganini	214
Christian Sinding, Eduard Schütt, Cecile Chaminade, Theodore Lack, Benjamin Godard, Ludwig Schytte	219
Hans Engelmann, Paul Wachs, Cornelius Gurlitt, Franz Bendel, Carl Böhm, Carl Heins	222
Dudley Buck, Arthur W. Foote, Horatio Parker, Edward A. MacDowell, G. W. Chadwick, Ethelbert Nevin, J. K. Paine	229
S. Coleridge-Taylor, Edward Elgar, R. Strauss, Max Reger, Jean Sibelius	237
ThurLOW Lieurance, Charles Wakefield Cadman, John Alden Carpenter, Ernst von Dohnányi, Rudolph Friml, Percy Grainger, Franz Drdla, Cyril Scott	243
Organ at Atlantic City	247
N. Rimsky-Korsakov, Modest Moussorgski, Maurice Ravel, Erich Korngold, E. Poldini, A. Schoenberg, B. Smetana, Igor Stravinski	254
Alexander Scriabine, Emmanuel Chabrier, Leopold Stokowski, Gustav Mahler, A. Honegger, Engelbert Humperdinck, M. de Falla	269
G. Francesco Malipiero, Arturo Toscanini, Deems Taylor, Ottorino Respighi, Charles Gilbert Spross, A. Glazounov, A. Walter Kramer	278

STANDARD HISTORY OF MUSIC.

LESSON I.

HOW MUSIC BEGAN.

So FAR as our records go, all the people who lived long, long ago before the time of the birth of Christ showed a

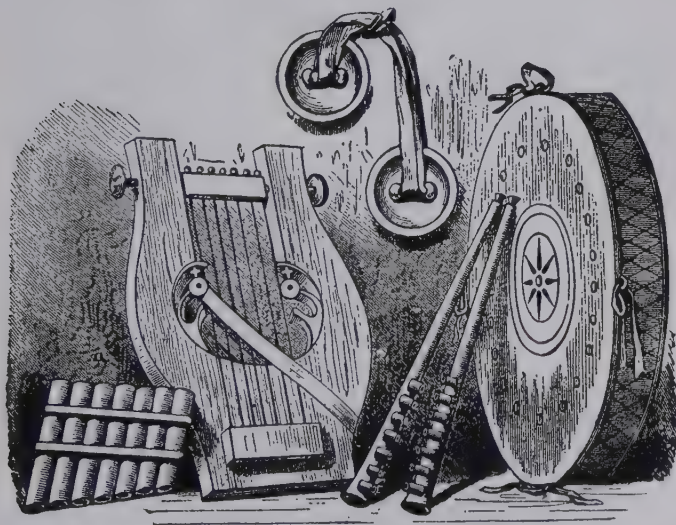


FIG. 1.—ANCIENT FORMS OF THE HARP, DRUM, FLUTE, AND CASTANETS.

love for music. We are told that even among the savages of to-day there is always found some attempt to sing or to make some kind of musical sound. Music seems to be a

part of man's nature, by which he expresses thoughts he would be unable to express through words, gestures, or by means of



FIG. 2.—SOME VERY OLD FORMS OF THE HARP IN ANCIENT EGYPT.



FIG. 3.—PERFORMING ON THE HARP, FROM A CARVING ON THE TOMB OF AN EGYPTIAN KING.

writing, or the arts of painting, sculpture, etc. The Chinese claim that music commenced in their country three thousand

years before the birth of Christ. Unfortunately, many records of the music of the older nations in the Far East have been lost, and our knowledge comes, for the most part, from carvings on monuments, which show that in India, Arabia, Babylonia, As-



FIG. 4.—A VERY OLD FORM OF DRUM.

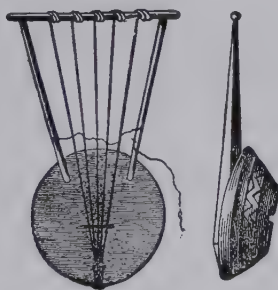


FIG. 5.—ANCIENT HEBREW ZITHER.

syria, Egypt, Persia and among the Hebrews, both instrumental and vocal music were known. These carvings show wonderful pictures of the first musical instruments, which are particu-

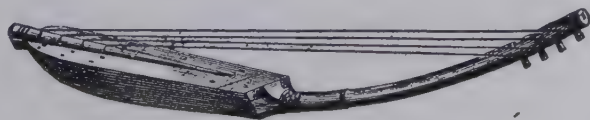
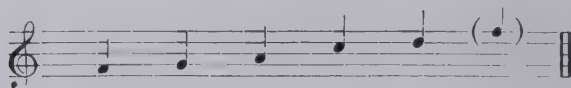


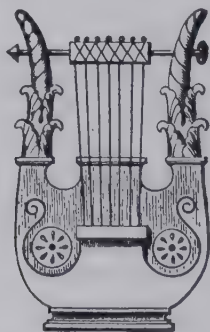
FIG. 6.—VERY OLD FORM OF EGYPTIAN HARP, RESEMBLING OUR MODERN VIOLIN

larly remarkable because our modern instruments of the harp, violin, guitar and drum families are much the same in principle. Figures 1 to 6 inclusive are pictures of some of the instruments used. Note how they resemble modern instruments.

The first music of a nation or people was probably *Vocal* music and then the natural desire to tap *Time* regularly (*Rhythm*) led to the making of instruments of wood, stone, metal, skin or clay for that purpose. Then, in order to have a system, *Scales* were discovered, and from these foundations the musical systems of all nations have sprung. The scales differed greatly. The Chinese, for instance, had a scale known to us as the *Pentatonic* (pent'-a-tonic) or *Five-Toned* scale, which sounded very much like this :



To each of these *Tones* they gave an odd name, thus : *Emperor*, *Prime Minister*, *Subject People*, *State Affairs*, and *Picture of the Universe*. Very strangely, the five-toned scale was used by the olden time musicians of Ireland and Scotland.



THE GREEK LYRE.

The Hindus divided the *Octave* into very small parts and had, it is said, thirty-six scales, although in their writings



SAPPHO SINGING TO PHAON.

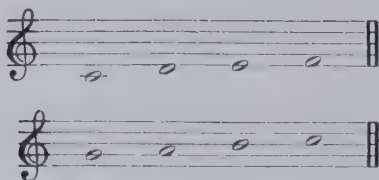
Showing the manner in which the Greek lyre was used.

From a painting by Sir Alma-Tadema.

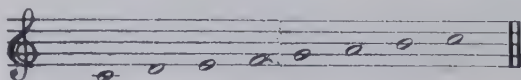
they speak of as many as sixteen hundred scales. What if one had to practice as many scales as that, instead of the twenty-four of which our own musical system is composed?

It was, however, among the wonderful Greeks, who lived before the birth of Christ, that the foundations of our own kind of music were really laid. With them, poetry, art and culture were looked upon as real necessities, and the union of poetry with music made the study of the art of music one of great importance. At the performance of the famous Greek dramas, which were given in enormous open-air theatres, and attended by thousands, music was continually used and thus the people became familiar with it. One famous philosopher, **Terpander** (ter-pan'-der), born about 676 B. C., is said to have added three strings to the *Lyre* or Grecian harp, and another philosopher, **Pythagoras** (pi-thag'-o-ras), born about 582 B. C., is said to have added the eighth string.

Pythagoras also invented a system of four tones known as the *Tetrachord* (tet'-ra-kord) or series of four *Notes*, which led to the first scale of one octave. The following are tetrachords:



You will readily see how, when two tetrachords are arranged thus, an octave scale results.



They also had a *Chromatic* (kro-mat'-ik) scale, somewhat similar to our chromatic scale, and in time they built up a system of scales which was similar in many respects to a form of our modern *Minor* scales, called the *Normal* or the *Pure*. The Greek system as a whole was very hard to understand, but an idea of one part of it may be gained from the following:

Note that the normal Minor scale is the same as the *Major* scale of the same name, with the third, sixth and seventh steps of the scale lowered one-half tone, both going up and coming down the scale. The Greeks gave their scales odd names, such as *Dorian*, *Phrygian*, etc., as shown in the following:

1. *Dorian* (do'-re-an) scale, resembling the scale of D minor.



2. *Phrygian* (frij'-e-an) scale, resembling the scale of E minor.



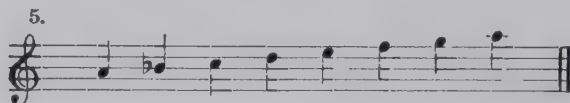
3. *Lydian* (lid'-e-an) scale, resembling the scale of F-sharp minor.



4. *Mixo-lydian* (mixo-lid'-e-an) scale, resembling the G minor scale.



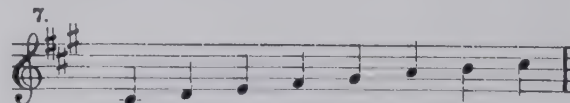
5. *Hypo-dorian* (hi'-po-do'-re-an) scale, resembling the A minor scale. (Note the B flat introduced in this scale, which makes it different from the preceding scales.)



6. *Hypo-phrygian* (hi'-po-frij'-e-an) scale, resembling the B minor scale. (Similar in form to the Hypo-dorian.)



7. *Hypo-lydian* (hi'-po-lid'-e-an) scale, resembling the C sharp minor scale.



The Greeks' scales were also called *Modes*.

You may see from the foregoing how important scales were considered thousands of years ago. It is not known that the Greeks practiced *Harmony*, or the art of combining sounds

and *Chords* to produce beautiful effects. We must, however, be grateful to them for many of the terms used in modern music, as in modern medicine.

During the next one thousand years very little advance was made in musical art, except for the part played by the famous music workers of the early Church, and for the invention of a system of musical notation, without which future musical developments would not have been possible. Of these we shall learn in the following lessons.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. How long ago do the Chinese believe that music commenced?
2. Name eight nations in the Far East in which music was known.
3. What types of instruments were used by ancient peoples?
4. How many notes were in the Chinese scale?
5. What other nations used a similar scale?
6. How many scales are the Hindus said to have used?
7. How did the people of ancient Greece become familiar with music?
8. What is a tetrachord?
9. What modern scale does the old Greek scale resemble?
10. How many scales (or modes) did the ancient Greeks use?

LESSON II.

WHAT THE EARLY CHURCH DID FOR MUSIC.

DURING the one thousand years following the birth of Christ, the art, poetry and music of the world were closely connected with the efforts of the Church to bring the nations of Europe from pagan beliefs to the Christian religion. The seat of the Church was first in Rome, and then in Con-*stan-ti-no'-ple*, and again in Rome. Because of this Italian influence most of the musical terms we use to-day, *Allegro* (*al-leh'-gro*), *Andante* (*ahn-dahn'-tay*), *Legato* (*lay-gah'-toh*), etc., come from the Italian language.

Great cathedrals were built and the ablest artists and sculptors decorated them. Naturally, the foremost thinkers and musicians of the day gave their best to the Church. Tradition tells us that **Pope Sylvester** established the first school for the training of church singers in 330, A. D. **Ambrose, Bishop of Milan**, is said to have invented one set of scales and to have done much to promote musical art, but, as in the case of the famous **Pope Gregory I** (called "The Great"), who lived in the sixth century and who is said to have invented another set of scales, there is so very little that we know to be exact that it is unsafe to make positive statements. We do know, however, that the Church leaders did everything in their power to bring out the best in education, art, poetry and music, and that the most important work in music during these years was done under the influence of the Church.

GREGORIAN (GREH-GO'-RI-AN) MODES.

The Church also preserved the best in Greek learning, and it is not surprising that the scales invented should have been

Ex. 1.



Ex. 2.



Ex. 3.



Ex. 4.



Ex. 5.



Ex. 6.



Ex. 7.



designed after Greek models and have had similar names. However, owing to the fact that there had been no successful

means of writing down musical sounds (*Notation*), these Church scales, sometimes called modes, were mistaken imitations, and are thought by some not to be so good, from the standpoint of musical science, as the Greek scales. The accompanying table shows the points of difference.

Although these notes here given are in the form of the scale, they were not always employed in this order in actual musical work.

Note that, generally stated, the Greek scale was a kind of minor scale resembling the major scale of the same name, with the third, sixth, and seventh degrees *lowered*. Now observe that the Church scales are all simple series of notes from one note to its octave above, just as they would be if played entirely without the use of any of the black keys on the pianoforte. We have seen in the first lesson how the root of the Greek system was a series of four tones, known as a tetrachord. In the eleventh century the Church fathers invented a system of six tones, known as the *Hexachord* (hex'-a-kord) system. This was applied to an old Latin hymn, the first syllable of each line of which commenced on a tone a step higher than the foregoing one, and from this we have derived the system of *Sol-fa* singing or *Solfeggio* (sol-fay'-gee-oh) used to-day. The hymn was:

Ut queant laxis (Ut later changed to do).

Re-sonare fibris (re).

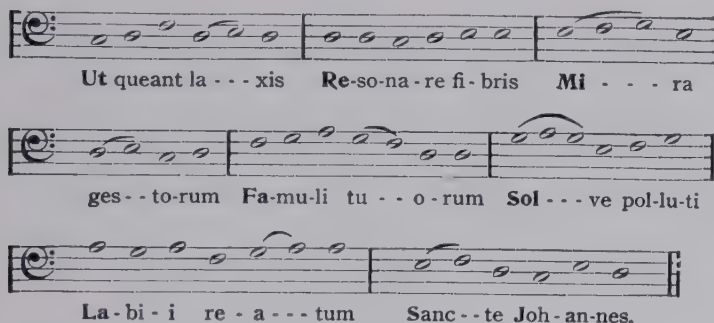
Mi-ra gestorum (mi).

Fa-mulī tuorum (fa).

Sol-ve polluti (sol).

La-bii reatum (la).

San-cte Johannes (si), later changed by some to Te.



The music that was sung in the churches during all these years has come to be called the *Gregorian style* or *Plain Song*,



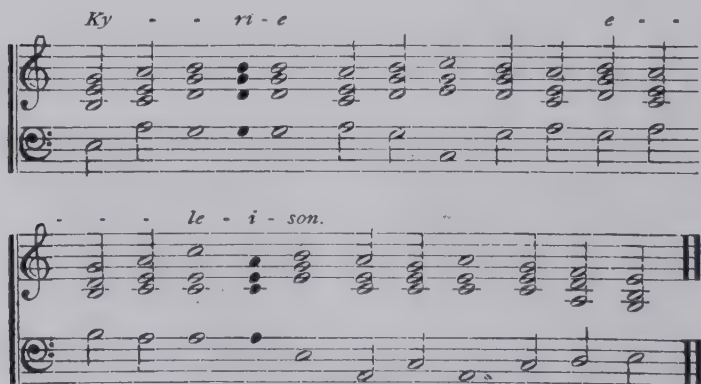
ST. AMBROSE.



POPE GREGORY I.

and was supposed to have been originated by Pope Gregory I. Many do not believe this, and say that the name came from **Gregory II** or **Gregory III**, who lived in the eighth century. The Gregorian melodies were very many and varied, some six

hundred being connected with the Mass and leading services of the Church. The notes had no set length, but usually followed the Latin words, as in a chant. The melodies were unaccompanied by harmony, and rarely went beyond the limits of one octave. The Gregorian style is the sole music ordered by **Pope Pius X** (1903-14) for regular use in the Church. Properly rendered, the Gregorian melodies are stately and beautiful. The following is part of a Gregorian melody of great age, used in the churches to-day.



This is a selection from the first movement of the Church Mass, called the *Kyrie*, and corresponds to the answer to the commandments in the Episcopal service, "Lord, have mercy upon us." Play the whole notes four times as long as written, the half notes four times as long as written and the black notes without stems (which were derived from the diamond-shaped notes of the old Gregorian notation), as long as whole notes. This value of the notes is by no means exact, but will give an idea of the stately manner in which the plain song was rendered. Gregorian music is especially beautiful when sung. It seems

to bring out the beauties of the human voice. Until the sixteenth century *Bars* were not used except to show where **breath** should be taken.

In our next lesson we shall learn how the way to write music was invented, for this was more important to the future of the art than anything done in the thousand years we have been studying.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. With what body was music most closely connected during the first one thousand years after Christ?
2. Why do most of the musical terms we use to-day come from the Italian language?
3. What Pope is said to have established the first training school for singers?
4. What Bishop and what Pope are said to have devised scales?
5. How was Greek learning preserved?
6. How do the Church modes differ from the Greek modes (or scales)?
7. What is a hexachord?
8. From what do the syllables do, re, me, fa, sol, la, etc., come?
9. What is the Plain Song or Gregorian style, and who was supposed to have invented it?
10. What is the sole style of music ordered for regular use in the Catholic Church of to-day by Pope Pius X?

LESSON III.

HOW THE SYSTEM OF WRITING NOTES WAS INVENTED.

WHEN you look at the *Staff*, *Clefs* and *Notes*, used as signs for musical sounds, they seem very simple, but it took hundreds of years before this system of writing notes to represent music was completed. The oldest way of writing music by means of signs is credited to **Alypius** (al-ip'-i-us), who lived in Alexandria about 360 A. D. (many different dates are given by different authorities). He is said to have used the letters of the alphabet placed in different positions to represent different sounds.

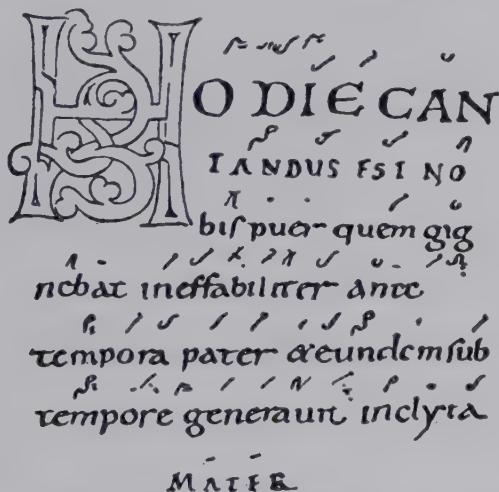
In the sixth century **Boethius** (bo-e'-thi-us), a Roman philosopher, devised a system of giving each note, from the low *A* on the *Bass Clef* to the *A* on the *Treble Clef*, a separate letter of the alphabet, thus:



Later, smaller letters were used for the *Upper Notes*.

The next step was the invention of a kind of musical shorthand, the signs used being called *Neumes* (nu'-mes). There

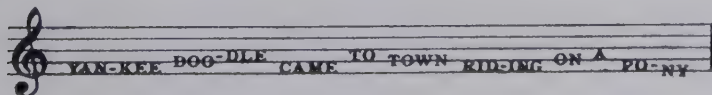
were from seven to forty of these signs used and they were placed over the syllables to be sung in such a way that the singer had to judge how high or low the sound (*Pitch*) was, by the distance the sign was from the syllables. The following is a line of a Latin hymn with the neumes above:



AN OLD LATIN MANUSCRIPT ACCOMPANIED BY SIGNS CALLED "NEUMES,"
USED TO REPRESENT MUSICAL SOUNDS

The little marks over the words are the neumes. The above is a facsimile of the handwriting of *St. Galen* (gah'-len), a monk who lived in the tenth century.

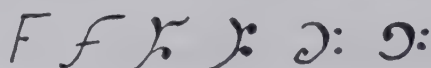
A little later the plan of showing the pitch by placing the words on parallel lines similar to the following was invented:



This served to show in a clumsy way how high or how low were the sounds accompanying the syllables, but it was not exact, nor did it show how long the sounds should be nor the key of the composition. The first known use of parallel lines in music is found in the writings of the monk **Hucbald** (huck'-bald), who lived in the ninth and tenth centuries.

Gradually a system was formed in which the neumes, or note-signs, were combined with the parallel lines. The next step was an attempt to show the pitch (the highness or the lowness of the tones) by means of colored lines. It is said that **Guido d'Arezzo** (gwee'-do dar-rayt'-zo), a famous teacher, singer and monk, who lived in the eleventh century, made a four-line staff, *F* being placed upon a red line, *C* on a yellow line, and *A* and *E* on black lines.

Important as this step was, the invention of the clefs to show the lines was more important. The clefs we use now are really nothing more than forms of old Latin letters. The following shows how the *F*, or bass clef, came into existence:



The following is a cut of how the *G*, or treble clef, came into existence.



All that was needed to complete this system were note-signs to indicate the length of the sounds. **Franco of Cologne** (frahn'-ko), a monk who lived in the twelfth century, is usually given the credit of inventing these, although

we are by no means certain that he did anything more than write down the discoveries of other church writers who came before him. The first notes, showing the length of sounds, looked like the following :

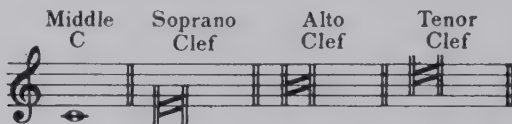


It was not until the fifteenth century, however, that notes were invented with round shapes like our half notes and whole notes. With these came the invention of bars to show measures, and the main features of musical notation were complete. These inventions were of vast importance, and we shall see in the next lesson how they influenced the music of the following centuries.

Many different systems of writing music have been invented. One in particular, called the *Tonic-sol-fa*, in which the musical sounds were expressed by means of the letters of the alphabet, came into wide use in England and in parts of the United States in the nineteenth century. In early American musical history, a system of notes, which was designed to show the degrees of the scale by shapes (triangular, diamond, square, etc.), was in great favor. These notes were called "buckwheat" notes. It has now almost disappeared. For general use, however, no system has ever been devised that has met with such

wide and continued use as that of the five-line staff and the measured notes. In England our whole note is called a *semi-breve*; the half note, a *minim*; the quarter note, a *crochet*; the eighth note, a *quaver*; the sixteenth note, a *semi-quaver*; the thirty-second note, a *demi-semi-quaver*. This system is obviously much more likely to confuse the pupil than that generally employed in this country.

In orchestral *scores* or *arrangements* of the parts for the different instruments of the orchestra another clef may be noticed. This is called the *C* clef, and the line upon which it is placed becomes middle "C."



It sometimes appears upon the first line, sometimes upon the third line and at other times upon the fourth line of the staff, being called the *soprano clef*, the *alto clef*, the *tenor clef* respectively.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. How long did it take before our way to write music was discovered?
2. Who was the celebrated Greek who used letters of the alphabet to represent musical sounds?
3. What did Boethius do?
4. What was the system known as neumes?
5. Who was the monk who first used parallel lines in music writing?
6. What important improvement did Guido d'Arezzo make?
7. From what do the G and the F clefs come?
8. Who is said to have invented notes having shapes indicating the length of sounds?
9. In what century were notes with round shapes invented?
10. What body of men must we thank for the invention of the art of writing music?

LESSON IV.

WHO THE TROUBADOURS WERE AND WHAT THEY DID.

WE HAVE learned that during the first one thousand years after the birth of Christ, the leading musical work of the world was done under the shadow of the Church. Now, let us study the music of the next five hundred years and we shall learn of one of the most interesting and romantic times in the history of the art, for instead of being used solely for religion, music came to be used for love-songs, and to help in telling the tales of bravery and valor of the knights of old.

In the twelfth century, when chivalry was at its height and people lived a kind of story-book life, noble knights, men of wealth, and even kings, wrote poems and composed melodies, which were usually in praise of some lady fair. They then wandered from place to place singing them in the courts of castles or like serenades under some fair maiden's balcony window. They were called *Troubadours* (troo'-ba-door) or *Trouvères* (troo'-vair). These names simply meant discoverers of new melodies or poems. The poet-singers of Southern France, then known as Provence, were called troubadours, while those of Northern France (Brittany and Normandy) were called trouvères. The songs of the troubadours were almost solely love-songs, while those of the trouvères were often upon old legends or myths or upon the deeds of some famous hero, such as the great emperor **Charlemagne** (sharl'-mayne), who at one time ruled almost all of Eastern Europe.

The melodies of the troubadours differed from the Gregorian melodies of the Church, and it is thought by many that some of them formed the basis for the *Folk-songs*, or people's



MONUMENT TO THE FAMOUS MEISTERSINGER, HANS SACHS, IN THE CITY OF NÜREMBURG, GERMANY.

Sachs was a shoemaker and a poet as well.

songs, of the French people of today. To accompany their singing these poet-singers used instruments that could be carried with them, such as the harp, the lute and the viol. Sometimes, when a troubadour was unable to compose or play, he

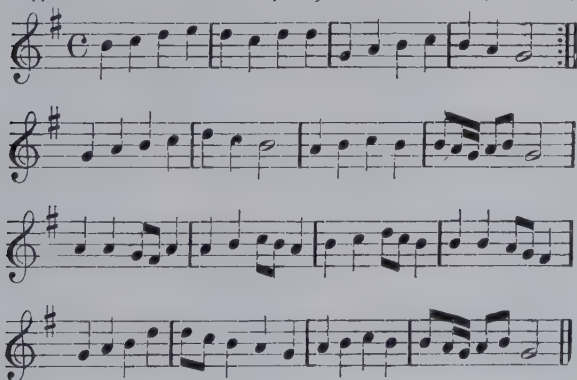
employed a *Joglar* (zhog'-lar), or *Jongleur* (zhong'-ler), who would serve him for pay. These joglars were often also singers, acrobats, dancers or magicians, and our modern word *Juggler* comes from this source. The French composer, Massenet (Mah-sen-nay), wrote a charming opera called "The Juggler of Notre Dame."

THE MINNESINGERS.

The troubadours of Germany were called **Minnesingers**. The word *Minne* (min'neh) means love, so the word minnesinger means love-singer. Their songs gave more attention

Song.

Supposed to have been written by King Thibaut of Navarre (1201-1253)



to the beauty of nature and to religion than those of the troubadours. At first the melodies resembled the Gregorian style, but later they took on a more modern form. The minnesingers did not employ joglars, but sang and played their own songs. There is a tradition that in 1207 a great contest of minnesingers was held in the glorious old castle of the *Wartburg* (vart'-boorg), in a part of Germany known as Thuringia



PROCESSION OF MINNESINGERS.

(tier-ing'-i-a). The great composer **Richard Wagner** (reekh'-art vahg'-ner), of whom we shall learn later, made this song contest the scene for the second act of his opera *Tannhäuser* (tann'-hoys-er) and the Tannhäuser march, played so frequently, is the music used in the opera during the entrance of the singers in the great castle hall of the Wartburg, before the contest.

THE MEISTERSINGERS.

After the minnesingers in Germany came the **Meistersingers** (meys'-ter-sing-ers) or **Mastersingers**. These were mostly tradespeople and workmen who loved singing and enjoyed banding together for mutual pleasure. They formed clubs with formal rules and grades of membership from the beginner or *Scholar* class up to the full member or mastersinger. Great contests were held in which many societies took part, just as is done in our modern *Sängerfests* (sen'-ger-fests) or song festivals held by Germans in Germany and in America.

The first club or guild of meistersingers is said to have been formed in Mayence (Germany) in 1300, and the last one remained until 1836 in the German city of Ulm. One of the famous meistersingers was **Hans Sachs** (sahks), a shoemaker of Nüremberg (neerm'-baïrg), whom Richard Wagner has made the leading character in his opera, *Die Meistersinger*. The meistersingers, minnesingers, troubadours and trouvères were a kind of bridge from the Church music of the past to the music that was to follow, which we shall study in the following chapters.

The festivals held by the *Meistersingers* were made great events. This is indicated in Wagner's music-drama *Die Meistersinger*, when *Veit Pogner*, the rich goldsmith, offers his

daughter *Eva*, together with his wealth as one of the prizes. Wagner also shows us how ridiculous were many of the rules laid down by the *Meistersingers*.

Although the *Meistersingers* went out of existence in 1839, the spirit still exists and the song festivals and conventions of music workers now held in all parts of the world are in a sense nothing other than a continuation of the old *Meistersinger* idea.

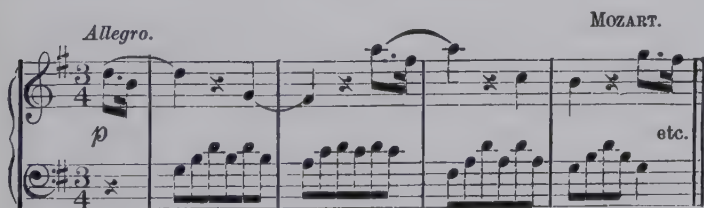
TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What do the words "troubadour" and "trouvère" mean?
2. How did the troubadours differ from the trouvères?
3. Are the French folk-songs of the day believed to have come in part from the songs of the troubadours?
4. What instrument did the troubadours play?
5. What were the joglars or jongleurs?
6. What were the troubadours of Germany called?
7. What great contest of singers was supposed to have been held in the thirteenth century?
8. What were the meistersingers?
9. When was the first guild of meistersingers formed?
10. What was the name of the famous shoemaker meistersinger of Nürnberg, whom Richard Wagner has made the central character in his opera called *Die Meistersinger*?

LESSON V.

WHAT POLYPHONIC MUSIC WAS AND HOW IT CAME TO BE.

THUS far we have studied only music that consisted of a single series of notes or melody. This kind of music was called *Monophonic* (mon-o-fon'-ik), or one-voiced, from the Greek word *monos*, meaning one, and *phone*, meaning sound. The following is an example of monophonic music. Ex. I.:



Although this melody has an accompaniment, the accompaniment does not bring in any new melody, and therefore there is really only one melody, and the music is monophonic.

However, composers began to see that music might often be made more beautiful if one or more melodies were woven together as threads are woven in a lovely tapestry. This led to the writing of music that is called polyphonic (pol-e-fon'-ik) or many voiced, from the Greek words *polus* meaning many, *phone*, meaning sound. The following shows how two or more entirely different melodies may be combined. Ex. II.:

J. S. BACH.

II

etc.

The science of combining melodies in this manner is called *Counterpoint*, which means point against point, or note against note. If the melody was accompanied by chords in the following manner it was said to be harmonized, and the science of doing this was called *Harmony*. Ex. III.:

Andante con moto. MENDELSSOHN.

III

etc.

We know that Huchald, of whom we have already studied, wrote in two parts, in a manner called *Organum*, *Descant* (or-gan'-um des'-cant) or *Diaphony* (de-af'-o-ny), as early as the tenth century. The parts, however, often moved in parallel lines five degrees apart, in this manner:

Tu Pa - tris sem - pi - tern - us es Fi - li - us.

This sounds very disagreeable to our ears and is one of the first things forbidden in our modern books on harmony. Play the foregoing example over on your piano and see how tiresome to your ear it soon becomes, yet when used with skill these very fifths often produce lovely effects. Many modern composers employ them with taste. It is said that Guido d'Arezzo, who invented the four-line staff, wrote in organum with four voices or parts.

During the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the interest in art, manufactures, poetry and music so greatly increased that there came a time in the last-named century, known as the *Renaissance* (re-nay-sahns'), or rebirth of the civilized world. The discovery of America by Columbus, in 1492; the invention of printing by Gutenberg (goo'-ten-berg), in 1440, and later (1476) the invention of music printing, seemed to awaken the world to new activities in a most remarkable manner. With this awakening came a similar activity among the musicians. We have space to consider only a few of the most-noted masters of the time.

John Dunstable (duns'-ta-ble), who died in 1455, is given the credit of being the first *Contrapuntist* (kon-tra-poon'-tist); that is, he is said to have written the first polyphonic music. Dunstable was born in England and was also a famous mathematician and astrologer. His music was known all over the western part of the European continent.

Guillaume Dufay (gwee-ome' duh-fay'), who was born at Hainaut (ay-no'), Belgium, and died in 1474, improved musical notation and developed what is known in music as the *Canon*. The canon is a form of music in which a given melody is accompanied a short distance later by an exact repetition of the same melody. An illustration of this is the old four-part canon, known as *Sumer is icumen in*. Many believe this to be the

oldest known example of polyphonic music. It is in the British Museum in London, and was supposed to have been written at Reading Abbey about 1240, although many think that the writing shows that it was composed at a much later date.

Another famous composer of this wonderful time was **Jean de Okeghem** (zhang deh ok'-eg-hem), who was born in Flanders and died in 1495, and was known as the "Prince of Music." He was employed by three kings, one after the other, and made Paris the musical capital of Europe during his lifetime. He wrote twenty masses and many other compositions which place him far above all other musicians of his day.

Josquin des Prés (zhos-kan' deh-pray), was born in France and died in 1521. He was a pupil of Okeghem and held many important musical posts in Paris and Rome. His compositions were very numerous and in many different styles. He was also a very great teacher. Name sometimes spelled Deprès.

Adrian Willaert (will'-aert), born at Bruges (breezh) and died in 1562. He first studied law in Paris, but then became a pupil of Deprès. In 1527 he became choirmaster of the great Cathedral of St. Mark's, in Venice, and in this position became very famous. He had many important pupils and wrote *Masses*, *Motets* (mo-têts) and *Madrigals* in great number. The motet was usually a sacred part-song, while the madrigal was a non-sacred part-song.

Orlando di Lasso (or-lan'do de lahs'-so), or Orlandus Lassus, who, born at Mons (Hainaut) and died in 1594, was unquestionably one of the greatest musicians of his time. He had a remarkable voice as a boy, and because of this he was taken on frequent trips to foreign countries. He became court choirmaster in Munich (Germany) and made his choir famous throughout Europe. He wrote in almost every musical form then existing and his published compositions number over

twenty-five hundred. Some of them are rendered by choral societies of this day, as are the madrigals, masses and motets of other composers who lived in di Lasso's time. The most prominent person of these centuries, however, was the great Italian reformer, **Palestrina**, of whom we shall learn in the next lesson.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Of what does a melody consist?
2. What is music consisting of a single series of notes called?
3. What does the word "polyphonic" mean?
4. What is the art of combining melodies called?
5. What do we mean by harmony?
6. What was organum descant or diaphony?
7. Who is given the credit for writing the first polyphonic music?
8. Tell something of Dufay, des Prés and Willaert.
9. Who was Orlando di Lasso?
10. Are the works of the composers we have studied ever rendered to-day?

LESSON VI.

WHO PALESTRINA WAS AND WHAT HE DID.

ALTHOUGH, as we have noted, the influence of the troubadours, minnesingers and meistersingers was very great, the influence of the Church upon music was still greater. This reached its height in the works of **Giovanni Pierluigi** (jo-van'-ee pee-air-loo-ee'-djhee), who was known as **Palestrina** (pah-les-tree'-neh), because he was born in 1526 (some say in 1514 and others in 1515) in the little Italian village of Palestrina, near Rome.

The reason usually given for Palestrina's greatness is that prior to his time the compositions of the masters showed too clearly the laws which governed their compositions. Such laws are called technical laws. *Technic* is the scientific or mechanical means used to secure an artistic result. It is like the scaffolding a builder puts up in order to erect a building. If the builder allowed the scaffolding to remain on a new building we might say that the technical means disfigured the artistic result. The composers who were before Palestrina seemed to think more of the scaffolding, or laws of composition, than they did of the compositions themselves. Palestrina knew the laws, but with him the beauty of a composition was the first thought.

At the age of fourteen, Palestrina went to Rome to study, and in 1544 returned to his native village as an organist. He married in 1547. Four years later he was called as choirmaster to St. Peter's, the great Cathedral in Rome. In 1555 he was

taken into the Pope's private chapel. A change of Popes occurred, and after six months' service Palestrina was dismissed, because of a rule against married singers. He then served in



PALESTRINA

two other Roman churches and in 1565 was employed by the Pope to supply works for the Papal Chapel. In 1571 he was called back to St. Peter's, where he remained until his death, twenty years later. Palestrina is commonly called "the Savior of Church Music," and the story which gave him that name is that during the middle of the sixteenth century the music of

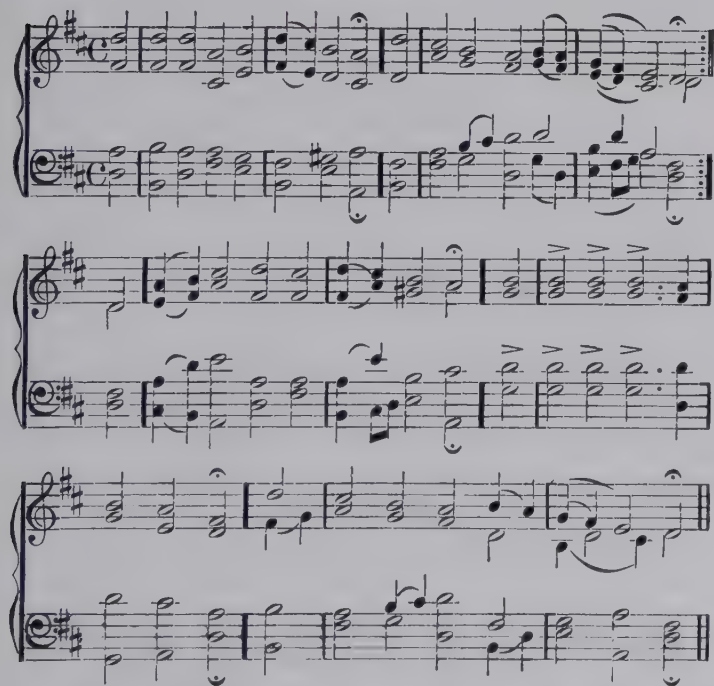
the Church became much lowered by the use of popular melodies and non-sacred words in connection with church music. This custom became so bad that a body of church fathers, known as the "Council of Trent," prohibited the use of anything but the Gregorian style or plain-song. In 1564 **Pope Pius IV** called together a body of Cardinals to reconsider the matter, with a view to admitting the works of more modern composers. He recommended a mass by Palestrina, known as the *Mass of Pope Marcellus*, because **Pope Marcellus** had done much to make church music better. Many authorities, however, deny that Palestrina played a very important part in this controversy, although his greatness was acknowledged by the Church.

Palestrina's works are all polyphonic and are very numerous. The complete edition, now republished, makes thirty-three large volumes. His works must be heard sung by a choir of capable singers to be appreciated. Some of his masses are still heard quite frequently in some foremost Catholic churches. Palestrina died in 1594.

In the meantime a movement had arisen in Germany, known as the "Reformation." The head of this movement was **Martin Luther** (looth'-er), a monk who had been put out of the Church because of his beliefs and because he objected to what he thought were abuses in the Church System. Luther believed that the music of the Church should be sung in the language of the people, instead of in the Latin language. Therefore he prepared a hymn-book which contained *Chorales* or hymns, the melodies of which were either original or taken from popular folk-songs. Luther was a musician and a performer on the flute and the lute, but he is not known to have composed more than a few hymn-tunes. The one by which he is best known is the fine old chorale, *Ein Feste Burg ist unser Gott* (A strong fortress is our God). These chorales

had a very desirable effect in popularizing good music in Germany, as we shall learn in some later lessons.

A STRONG FORTRESS



This hymn has been credited to Martin Luther, although some authorities contend that Luther wrote only the words of the hymn. It is a fine example of the chorales which Luther made popular in Germany, and which are believed to have had an important influence on music in that country.

Meanwhile, in England a series of rulers known as the Tudor Dynasty (1453-1603), culminating in Henry VIII (1491-1547) and his daughter Elizabeth (1533-1603), developed what was known as the Tudor Period and produced many great

geniuses such as Shakespeare, Bacon and Spenser (1552-1599). Henry and Elizabeth were both musicians and performers upon instruments. It is said that at that time in England "every gentleman was expected to be a musician." In the next chapter we shall read of some of the remarkable composers of this colorful period.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

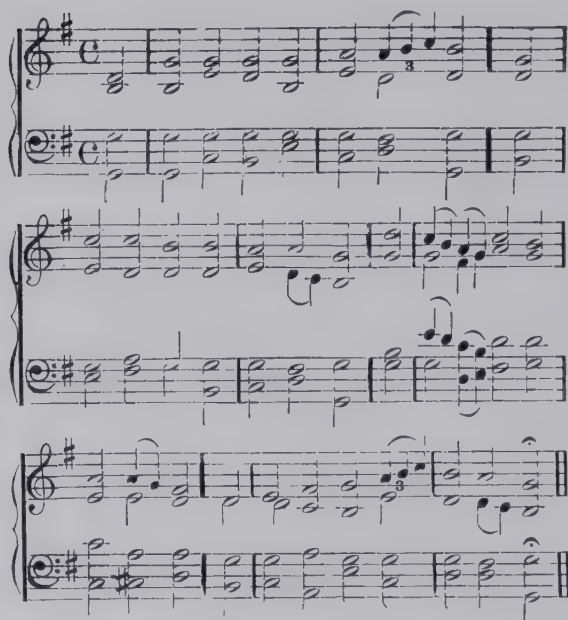
1. Why was Palestrina so called?
2. Why were the works of Palestrina considered greater than those of the composers who preceded him?
3. How old was Palestrina when he went to Rome?
4. What important position did he hold in Rome?
5. Why was plain-song the only kind of music ordered by the "Council of Trent?"
6. What was the name of the mass Palestrina wrote which led the Cardinals to reconsider the decision of the "Council of Trent?"
7. In what style are the works of Palestrina written?
8. In what language did Luther believe the church service should be sung?
9. Of what kind of music was Luther's first hymn-book composed?
10. Name a famous hymn by Martin Luther.

LESSON VII.

WHAT EARLY ENGLAND GAVE TO MUSIC

WE HAVE learned what had been done on the European continent during the first fifteen hundred years after the birth of Christ, but our history would be very incomplete if we did not study something of the works of the first composers of early England. That music was known in early Ireland, Wales, Scotland and England there can be no doubt. The stories of the musical *Bards* or poets are very many. In the tenth century in Ireland the most famous musician was the **King Brian Boru**, and his harp with twenty-eight strings is to be seen in the Dublin Museum. We have learned that the credit for the first polyphonic (many-voiced) writing was given to John Dunstable, who was an Englishman. We have also learned that what is supposed to be the first example of polyphonic writing was the old English canon, *Sumer is icumen in*.

Thomas Tallis (or, as sometimes spelled, **Tallys**) was probably the most celebrated English musician after Dunstable. He was born in 1520 and died in 1585. He was organist at Waltham Abbey and at the Chapel Royal. With his pupil Byrd he obtained a monopoly of the music-publishing business in England. He left many remarkable choral works, which won him the title of "The Father of English Choral Music." One of his hymn-tunes, known as *Tallis*, is still to be found in our hymnals. The music of this hymn is:



A HYMN BY TALLIS, FREQUENTLY USED IN CHURCHES TO-DAY.

William Byrd (born about 1543 and died in 1623) was a pupil of Tallis and became organist at Lincoln and later at the Chapel Royal. He wrote a great deal for the *Virginal*, which was a keyboard instrument with strings similar to the piano, but with a different method of sounding the strings. Byrd also wrote many masses, motets, anthems, psalms, madrigals and songs, and was thought by many in his own day to be equal to Palestrina and di Lasso.

John Bull (born 1563 and died 1628) became organist of the Chapel Royal in 1597 and later became professor of music at Gresham College. He was very famous as a *virtuoso* (veer-too-o'-so), and in 1617 became organist of the Cathedral in

Antwerp. His polyphonic writing was considered excellent and he wrote many pieces for instruments with keyboards. The melody of "God Save the King," known in America as "My Country, 'Tis of Thee," is sometimes attributed to him.

Without question, however, the most famous composer of early England was **Henry Purcell**, who was born at London



HENRY PURCELL.

in 1658 and died in 1695, at the age of 37. His family was musical; he was left an orphan and entered the Chapel Royal as a choir-boy, serving under the famous organists, **Cooke**, **Humphrey** and **Blow**. In 1675 he set music to a play by **Tate**, which met with such immediate success that he continued to write other songs and music for plays with great rapidity. He wrote music for over forty plays and operas for which the leading poets of his day furnished the words. In 1680 he became organist at Westminster Abbey and two years later at the Chapel Royal. This turned his attention to composition for

the Church, and he wrote over one hundred anthems, three services and numerous songs, etc. His music was very original, and for nearly two centuries his position as the greatest of all English musicians was not disputed by any. We have seen that Purcell wrote music for plays and operas. We shall learn, in the next chapter, of the first musical plays, and also of the kind of sacred musical dramas called *Oratorios* (or-a-to'-ri-os).

Another early English musician whose works have won enduring fame was **Henry Lawes** (1595-1662), who wrote the music to Milton's "Comus" and who was a great friend of the immortal epic poet. **Thomas Augustine Arne** (1710-1778) was the composer of "Rule Britannia" and some of the most vigorous as well as the most graceful English songs. He was a Doctor of Music of Oxford and wrote two oratorios, several operas and the music to some of the Shakespeare plays.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Name a famous Irish king who is known as a musician.
2. To which country is given the credit of producing the first contrapuntal music?
3. Name a famous hymn by Thomas Tallis which is sung to-day.
4. What English musician was considered in his day as the equal of Palestrina?
5. What English musician was famed as an organist?
6. Who is thought to be the greatest of early English musicians?
7. For how many plays did Purcell write the music?
8. In what famous church was Purcell organist?
9. Did Purcell write music for the church service?
10. How long did Purcell hold his rank as the foremost musician of England?

LESSON VIII.

THE BEGINNINGS OF THE ORATORIO AND THE OPERA.

IN LESSON I we learned how the Greeks used to give performances of plays, accompanied by music, in great, open-air theatres. In days when there were no newspapers to reach the masses of the public these plays were of great educational importance. People, in general, are more deeply moved by things they see acted before them than by things they read in print. Realizing this, the heads of the early Christian Church gave performances representing miracles and Bible stories. These were known as moralities, mysteries or miracle plays. *The Passion Play*, representing the life and crucifixion of Christ, given to this day at Ober-Ammergau (o-bair-am'-er-gow), in Bavaria, is a continuation of this custom. From these miracle plays came the opera and the oratorio, as well as our modern music drama.

Filippo Neri (nay'-ree), an Italian priest and educator, who died in 1595, formed the custom of having sacred words set to music sung after his addresses. He also founded a body of priests, known as the Congregation of the Oratory, in 1575. The services of this body were held in a part of the church known in Italian as the *oratorio*, or in English as the oratory. Later this brotherhood gave sacred musical plays, with and without acting, and these plays came to be known as oratorios. They were the forerunners of our modern oratorios, which are sacred musical plays usually given by choruses, accompanied by an orchestra, with the assistance of a quartet of solo

singers, who sing the parts of the leading characters. In the oratorio there is no scenery, as in the case of a play, and there is no acting, the singers standing in one position during the entire performance.

As early as 1575, in Florence, Italy, the Count of Vernio, **Giovanni Bardi** (bahr'-dee), who was a noble and cultured amateur poet and musician, gathered around him a number of amateur poets and musicians, who sought to revive the old Greek plays. The music of the Greeks had by this time become practically a lost art. The first attempts of this little body of art lovers were called *Monodies* (mon'-o-dies), and they were little more than stories or legends set to music with a simple accompaniment. This style was soon to be used in plays, and in 1594 two of these amateurs, named **Peri** (pay'-ree) and **Caccini** (cah-che'-nee), wrote the music to a play called *Dafne* (daff'-neh), and thus produced what is known as the first opera. Several other composers contributed to this movement, among them **Galilei** (gal-e-leh'-e), the father of the great astronomer, but we have not space to consider them now. Several similar musical plays followed, and in 1600 a sacred musical play, by **Cavaleri** (cah-vahl-ee-air'-ee), called *The Representation of the Soul and the Body*, was given in Rome, and this is looked upon by some as the first oratorio, although it was only one of a series of oratorios given by the brotherhood of which we have spoken.

Had it not been for the great genius of **Claudio Monteverde** (mon-teh-vair'-dee), who was born in Cremona in 1567, and died in 1643, this new style might not have become so popular as it did. He was very bold in making changes which he believed improved the music for his texts, and soon realized that the polyphonic style of voice writing was not best for the dramatic style, and thus he returned to the monophonic style,

which permitted of much greater freedom, since it had to do with a melody and its accompaniment. Most of his life was spent in Venice, and although he became choirmaster of the Cathedral of St. Mark's in that city in 1613, and wrote some sacred music, Monteverde devoted himself almost exclusively to dramatic music. The interest in his work spread throughout all Europe, and this led to the establishment of the world's first opera house in Venice, in 1637. Of the twelve operas he wrote, only four exist now, and of these *Orfeo* (or-fay'-oh) and *Arianna* (a-ree-ah'-nah) are the most famous. The orchestra used to accompany these operas included as many as thirty-one instruments.

The work of Monteverde was continued by many able musicians and writers for the stage, chief among whom were **Francesco Cavalli** (cah-vah'-lee), died in 1676; **Marc Antonio Cesti** (chays'-tee), died in 1669; **Giacomo Carissimi** (cah-rees-ee'-mee), died in 1674; **Emilio de Cavalieri** (cah-vah-lee-air'-ee), died in 1602, and **Allesandro Stradella** (strah-dell'-ah), died in 1681 (?). Interesting as were the works of these composers for the stage, they cannot be looked upon as of equal importance with those of Monteverde.

We shall learn in later chapters of the deep influence opera has had upon the work of famous composers. With very few exceptions most of the great masters have written operas. All have not been successful in writing operas which have added to their fame, but it should always be remembered that a large part of the success of an opera depends upon the words, which are known as the *book*, or the *libretto*. In the early operas little attention was paid to the book, and as a result we find operas written as late as 1850 with books so absurd and crude that the very best music that could be written could not keep them alive.

A great improvement in the books of the operas came with the words of Richard Wagner, who wrote his own librettos. Wagner had a strong sense of what made the best impression upon the stage, and many of his librettos make good dramatic literature entirely apart from the music. In a little over three hundred years the opera has made great advances, and the magnificent performances given to-day cannot be in any way compared with those given under the direction of the composers described in this chapter.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Why did the early Church leaders favor the giving of plays?
2. What were the first plays called?
3. Give a modern example of the Passion Play.
4. Who was the Italian priest who formed the Congregation of the Oratorio?
5. What noble amateur attempted to revive the old Greek plays with music?
6. What was the name of the first opera?
7. What was the name of the work known as the first oratorio?
8. To which great master did opera owe its great advance in the seventeenth century?
9. Was Monteverde's style monophonic or polyphonic?
10. Were the works of the other composers who lived at the same time as important as the operas of Monteverde?

LESSON IX.

ALESSANDRO SCARLATTI AND OTHER FAMOUS ITALIAN COMPOSERS OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

WE HAVE already seen what a wonderful influence Italy had upon musical art, and before we turn our attention to the great masters of Germany and France, such as **Bach** (bahch), **Handel** (hand'-el), **Lully** (luh'-lee), and **Rameau** (rah'-mo), let us stop for a little while to learn of some of the other famous Italian composers.

In the early part of the eighteenth century the operatic centre, which had been in Venice, on the northeastern coast of Italy, moved to Naples, on the western coast of Italy. Without doubt the most famous of all composers of this new centre was **Alessandro Scarlatti** (skahr-lah'-tee), who was born in Sicily in 1659. He studied in Naples and in Rome and when he was only twenty-one years of age, produced an opera in the latter city. He held several important posts as choirmaster, and in Naples he taught in three conservatories. He was very gifted and not only composed and taught, but conducted, sang and played on the *Harpsichord* (harp'-see-kord), one of the fore-runners of the piano. His work is said to have influenced that of the great German composer Handel, of whom we shall learn later. Scarlatti wrote over one hundred and fifteen operas, and the *Arias* (ah'-ree-ahs) or elaborated vocal solos from these operas are particularly beautiful. Scarlatti's writing for orchestral instruments was also remarkable for its time. He wrote

many oratorios, serenatas or serenades, madrigals and cantatas. A *Cantata* is a kind of short oratorio and in our day frequently has a subject that is not sacred. Scarlatti taught many famous pupils, one of whom was his son, **Domenico Scarlatti**, born in 1683 and died in 1757, who became very famous as a per-



ALESSANDRO SCARLATTI.

former on the harpsichord and the organ. His compositions for the keyboard instruments showed great originality and opened up many new ways of playing the instruments. In fact, the harpsichord compositions of Alessandro and Domenico Scarlatti are now published for the modern pianoforte and some are quite frequently heard in concerts. They are very quaint and have a charm which many people enjoy greatly.

Of the other Italian composers of this time who were less celebrated than the Scarlattis, we have only space to consider a few. **Niccolo Porpora** (nik-ko-lo por'-poh-rah), born in Naples in 1686 and died in 1766, wrote successful operas, but was chiefly known as a singing teacher. Many of the most famous singers of the day were his pupils. In 1745 he located in Vienna as a teacher, and while there the great master **Haydn** (high'-dn), of whom we shall learn later, became his pupil.

Niccolo Jomelli (yo-mel'-ee), born near Naples in 1714 and died in 1774, wrote over forty-five operas and many religious works of high and stately character. He was considered by many equal to the greatest composers of his day.

Giovanni Battista Pergolesi (pair-go-lay'-zy), born near Naples in 1710 and died in 1736, was a composer whose works showed such charm of melody that many of his songs are sung to-day by great artists at song recitals. Although he died at an early age, from consumption, and wrote only fourteen operas and a few other compositions, his music is so simple, delicate and beautiful that it is much praised.

Other noted Italian composers and musicians of the day were **Francesco Durante** (fran-ches'-ko doo-rah'n'-te), died in 1755; **Nicola Piccinni** (pit-chee'-nee), died in 1800; **A. M. G. Sacchini** (sah-kee'-nee), died in 1786; **Giovanni Battista Bononcini** (bo-non-chee'-nee), died in 1750, and **Giovanni Paisiello** (pah-ee-see-el'-lo), died in 1816. Of these men and their music you should learn when you take up your studies in advanced musical history.

The influence of the works of the Scarlattis was felt for over two centuries. Alessandro Scarlatti was an imposing and charming man who made many friends and won for himself many important positions. For some years he was under the patronage of the Queen of Sweden, and later in life he was

knighted by the Pope for his services to the art of church music. Domenico was so able a performer upon the harpsichord that he was considered the equal of Handel in a contest held to determine the ability of the two players. Handel, however, was regarded as a better organist than Domenico Scarlatti.

Great changes were now coming into the world. The spirit of revolt was everywhere. The careless and colorful life of the Elizabethan period had given way to the severities of Oliver Cromwell and his iron men. This affected many European countries. America was becoming a land of great hope and music naturally felt the powerful influences. Thus we shall come in the next chapter to the Bach family and other German musicians of note.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What country had the greatest influence upon early musical art?
2. Where was A. Scarlatti born?
3. What instrument did A. Scarlatti play?
4. Which great composer was influenced by the works of Scarlatti?
5. What is a cantata?
6. What is an aria?
7. For what was Domenico Scarlatti famed?
8. Which great Italian master was Haydn's teacher?
9. Name four or five famous composers of the same period.
10. To what particular form of the art did the great Italian masters give the most of their attention?

LESSON X.

THE WONDERFUL BACH FAMILY, AND SOME GERMAN MUSICIANS WHO LIVED AT THE SAME TIME

WE HAVE found it necessary to mention the names of Bach and Handel several times. So great were these musicians that their work stands out more prominently than that of any of the musicians we have studied. We shall learn about them in the latter part of this history, which treats of the musicians who are generally classed as modern. Before this, however, let us study something of the wonderful **Bach** family and of the German musicians who lived about the same time.

For over two centuries the **Bach** (bahch) family, which came into existence in Thuringia, in the centre of Germany, was famous for the great number of its musicians. The first was **Hans Bach**, of **Wechmar**, who was supposed to have been born late in the sixteenth century. His son, **Veit Bach**, was born in 1619, and the family during the next eight generations produced no less than fifty-two musical members. Most of these musicians worked principally in sacred music and for the church organ, but many have written equally well in non-sacred styles and for other instruments than the church organ. The most famous members of the Bach family were:

Johann Christoph Bach, who was born in Arnstadt in 1642 and died in 1703. He was town organist for thirty-eight years in Eisenach, Germany, and was an original composer.

Johann Michael Bach, born at Arnstadt in 1648, died in 1694; a noted organist, composer and maker of instruments.

Johann Sebastian Bach, born in Eisenbach in 1685 and died in 1750; the greatest of all the Bachs. So great is the influence of this, the greatest of Bachs, that Chapter XIII is devoted entirely to him.



SCENE IN THE HOME OF JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH.

Bach was married twice and had, it is said, twenty children in all.

Karl Philip Emanuel Bach, born in Weimar in 1714, died in 1788; son of the great Bach, and the foremost keyboard performer of his day. He was also a composer of sacred choral works and wrote much for the *Clavier* (klah'-vee-eh). His works for clavier laid the foundation for the *Sonata-form* (so-nah'-tah), of which we shall learn later, and greatly influenced the famous musician Franz Josef Haydn, who developed this



FRANÇOIS COUPERIN,
"Le Grand."



JEAN-PIERRE RAMEAU
Ouvr. de l'Opéra de Paris
1733-1799



CARL PHIL. EM. BACH

form, and of whom we shall learn in the latter part of this history.

Wilhelm Friedemann Bach was the eldest son of J. S. Bach, was born at Weimar, 1710, and died in Berlin, 1784. He was one of the most brilliant of Bach's sons. At the University of Leipzig he won high distinctions as a mathematician. He was a remarkable performer upon the organ. Due to dissipation he died in misery.

Of the other famous German musicians who lived about this time we can only consider the most prominent. **Johann Adolph Hasse** (has'-seh), born near Hamburg in 1699 and died in 1783; although a German, his style was so much like that of the Italians that he is frequently classed with them. The Bach family was for the most part devoted to Protestant church music. Hasse is famed for his Catholic church music, which is very melodious and strong. He traveled much over Europe and was popular at many courts. The number of his compositions is enormous. He wrote ten oratorios and about seventy operas, besides many other works.

Johann Joseph Fux (fooks), died in 1741; another German musician about whose early life little is known; he is principally interesting to us because he wrote a lengthy work on musical theory (harmony, counterpoint and composition) which remained as a guide to composers for nearly one hundred years. He wrote numerous compositions, including fifty-four masses, eight operas, two *Requiems* (a requiem is a part of the Catholic musical service used at funerals and in honor of the dead).

Heinrich Schütz (sheets), born in 1585 in Thuringia, exactly one hundred years before the great Bach, and died in 1672. He was first a choir-boy at Cassel, Germany, and later became a law student. His musical talent, however, was so great that

he was sent by a nobleman to Venice to study. For nearly fifty-five years he was choirmaster at the leading church in Dresden. He wrote many excellent works, among which are some oratorios which have been particularly praised for their beautiful choruses. He taught several pupils who afterward became famous. His *Singspiel* (song-play), *Dafne*, produced in 1627, is called by some the first German opera. Unfortunately, the music of this work is lost.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. From what part of Germany did the Bach family come?
2. Who was the first member of note?
3. Who was the greatest member of the Bach family?
4. Which member had much to do with laying the foundation for the modern sonata form?
5. For what was Johann Hasse famed?
6. What was the principal work of Johann Joseph Fux?
7. What is a requiem?
8. Who was Heinrich Schütz?
9. What work is called the first German opera?
10. Name five prominent members of the Bach family.

LESSON XI.

MUSIC IN FRANCE IN THE SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES.

WE HAVE learned something of the wonderful interest taken in music in Italy and in Germany, and now we shall study something of the works of some of the noted French composers who lived about the same time. For centuries the city of Paris had been the centre of learning, architecture and painting for men of wealth and leisure. The University of Paris was far-famed, and the rulers of the country, particularly the kings known as Louis XIV, Louis XV and Louis XVI, had spent money in the freest possible manner. This attracted art workers from all countries, and among them was **Jean Baptiste Lully** (zhon bap-teest lul'-lee), who, it is said, was born of noble parents in Florence, Italy, in 1633, and died in 1687. As a child he was taught the violin and the lute, and played so remarkably that he was taken to Paris by a French nobleman, the Duke of Guise. At first he was given a position as a kitchen-boy, for we are still writing of the time when musicians were considered menials or servants. Lully's talent was so great that he was promoted to the band of King Louis XIV, and later became leader of the band and improved it very greatly. His success led to the position of court composer (in 1653) and his ability led to a firm friendship with the king. He wrote about fifteen operas, which won him wide fame. He also wrote many ballets, some church music and numerous pieces for instruments of the violin and key-

board types. In 1681 he was made a noble and also court secretary. Of his operas the following are the most famous: *Alceste* (al-cest'), *Isis* (e'sis), *Persee* (pehr'-zay) and *Armide* (ar-mee'-deh). Extracts from these are heard at concert programs of this day. Lully had a very bad temper, and in 1687, when he was conducting a rehearsal of an orchestra, he struck



LULLY PLAYING IN THE KITCHEN OF A NOBLEMAN.

Lully was brought from Italy to France as a scullion or kitchen-boy.

his foot so hard with his baton or conductors' stick, which was then long, like a cane, that a disease set in which caused his death.

François Couperin (fran-swah koop'-er-rang), born at Paris in 1668 and died in 1733, was the most famous of a noted family of organists and performers on the *Clavecin* (clah'-ve-san), a keyboard instrument resembling the piano in some ways.

for over one hundred and fifty years. From 1650 to 1800, members of the family had been famous as musicians, and each one of these musicians was in his time organist at the Church of St. Gervaise, in Paris. The Couperin of whom we write was the most famous of his family and was known as "Couperin the Grand." He became organist in the king's private chapel and wrote several excellent collections of pieces for the clavier, many of which are now performed on the pianoforte. He also wrote, in 1717, one of the first instruction books for the keyboard instruments which preceded the piano. His pieces were marked by what is known as *Embellishments*, such as *Grace Notes*, *Turns* and *Trills*, and his style was widely imitated by other composers who followed him. His pieces were grouped in sets or *Ordres*, and this arrangement led to what later became known as the *Suite* (sweet). A suite is a collection of short pieces, usually dances, to be played one after the other and so arranged that the contrast between the pieces adds to the beauty of the group. The suite was one of the forerunners of the sonata, about which we shall learn more later on.

After Lully and Couperin, the most prominent French musician of his time undoubtedly was **Jean Philippe Rameau** (rah'-mo). He was born at Dijon (de'-zhon), France, in 1683, just two years before the birth of the famous German musicians, Bach and Handel, of whom we are to hear so much later. Rameau was known as a *Prodigy*; that is, he showed his musical talent at a very early age. At seven he played the clavier, one of the forerunners of the piano. His early training was excellent and at the age of eighteen he became famous as an organist and was sent to Italy for further study. The music of Italy, however, did not appeal to him and he returned to France, playing for a time as violinist in a traveling opera company and later becoming an organist. His greatest tri-

umphs were achieved in Paris from 1733 to his death in 1764. Here he produced many famous operas, one of which, *Hippolyte et Aricie* (hip-po-leet' eh ar-ee-see), has recently been reproduced at the Grand Opera in Paris. Rameau became a rival to Lully, and many think him far greater as a musician, although his music was not considered as dramatic; that is, as well suited for the stage as that of Lully.

We have now studied the lives of the more prominent musicians who preceded, and of those who lived at the same time as, the great masters, Bach and Handel. Before proceeding to the study of these great men, let us see in the following lesson how much the development of the instruments had to do with the progress of music.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Why did Paris become a musical centre?
2. Where was Lully born?
3. What was the reason he came to France?
4. What king made Lully his friend?
5. Are Lully's works played to-day?
6. What was the singular cause of Lully's death?
7. Who was "Couperin the Grand"?
8. What is a suite?
9. Tell something about Rameau.
10. What is a prodigy?

LESSON XII.

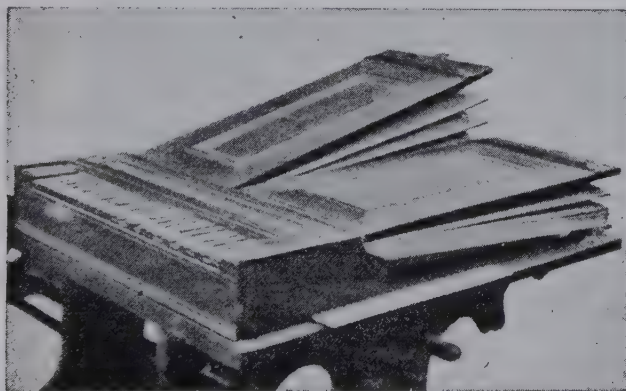
HOW THE ORGAN, THE VIOLIN AND THE PIANO INFLUENCED THE ART OF MUSIC.

THUS far we have studied about the men who have made music, and now we shall see how the principal musical instruments of the time influenced musical art.

No one knows just when the **Organ** came into existence, but we do know that it was used in churches in the thirteenth century and that the early builders were monks. Besides the organs used in the churches, there were also smaller organs, called *Positives*, *Portatives* or *Regals*, which could be used in private houses or carried in the frequent church processions in the streets. These smaller organs are considered by many as more important than the larger instruments, as in the home many styles of music could be played that would not be allowed in the church.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, organ builders who were not monks made some remarkable instruments. The organs were made right in the churches, and not partly in factories, as is done now. The most famous organists of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries were **Adrian Willaert** (ah'-dree-an vill'-ehrt), about whom we have already studied; **Girolamo Frescobaldi** (fres-co-bal'-dee), born in Ferrara in 1583 and died in 1644, who as organist of St. Peter's, in Rome, became one of the most famous players of his day; **Johann J. Froberger** (fro'-behr-gehr), died in 1667, a pupil of Frescobaldi, who became organist to the Emperor of Aus-

tria; **Dietrich Buxtehude** (dee'-trich bux-te-hoo'-deh), born in Denmark in 1637, or, according to some, 1609, and died in 1707. Buxtehude was the greatest organ performer of his day. He was also the composer of many valuable organ works. The musical vespers he conducted at his church at Lübeck (leé-beck) made him known throughout Europe.



BIBLE REGAL.

An early form of portable organ.

As we have seen in Lesson I, some of the most ancient instruments of the countries of the Far East resembled the violin in shape. It was, however, not until after the middle of the sixteenth century that the **Violin**, as we know it, came into being. In the parts of northern Italy known as Brescia (breh'-sha) and Cremona (kray-mo'-na), many devoted workers labored during a century and a half to make the best violins possible. These workers were mostly in family groups and may be classified by their first known members thus: **Andrea Amati** (ah-mah'-tee), of Brescia, died in 1577; **Gasparo da Salo** (sah'-lo), of Brescia,



ANTONIO STRADIVARI.

The workshop of the great violin-maker.

died in 1609; **Giovanni Paolo Maggini** (mad-jee'-nee), of Brescia, died about 1640; **Antonio Stradivari** (strah-dee-vah'-ree), of Cremona, died in 1737; **Pietro Andrea Guarneri** (gwar-neh'-ree), of Cremona, died in 1695; **Jakob Stainer** (stine'-er), born in the Tyrol (tee-rol), died in 1683.

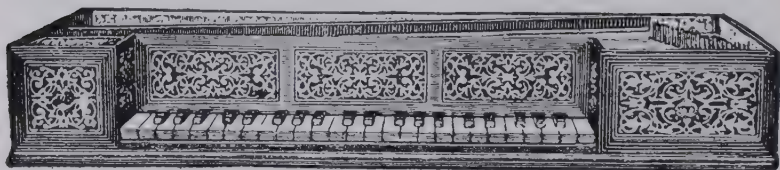
The improvement of the violin naturally produced greater composers for the instrument, and **Archangelo Corelli** (cor-reh'-lee), who was born in Italy in 1653 and died in 1713, won great fame as a violinist, teacher and composer. He wrote pieces divided into several parts, which were to be played upon one, two, or, in some cases, three instruments. These were called *Church Sonatas*, the word sonata coming from the Italian word *Suonare*, meaning "to sound." Later this form was developed into a style of composition that has since been used by most of the great composers.

After Corelli the most famous violin master was **Giuseppe Tartini** (tar-tee'-nee), who died in 1770. As a composer and as an originator of ideas and methods of violin playing, he stands alone. In 1728 he established a famous school of violin playing and taught many successful pupils. His violin sonata called *The Devil's Trill* is still played by our great violinists.

We now come to stringed instruments of the keyboard class. At first strings were stretched over a hollow body of well-seasoned wood, to increase the sound, and these strings were either picked, as in the case of the *Zither*, or the strings were sounded by blows from rods or hammers, as in the case of the *Dulcimer* (dul'-ci-mer). The first keyboard instruments were called *Clavichords* (klav'-i-kords) or *Claviers* (klah'-veers), and were somewhat similar to the dulcimer with a keyboard attached, which operated the striking rods or, as they were then called, *Tangents*. These tangents were made of brass, and when they

struck the string they remained on it and did not rebound, as do the hammers of our modern piano.

The earliest clavichords (sixteenth century) had only twenty keys, and in the eighteenth century there were but fifty. The modern pianoforte has eighty-eight notes or keys. The tone of the clavichord was very thin and wiry. It was sweet and tinkling, but weak and short. In fact, the tone could only be prolonged by a kind of *Tremolo* (treh'-mo-lo) or, as it was then called, *Bebung*. This is one of the reasons we find so many



KEYBOARD OF AN INSTRUMENT OF THE SPINET AND CLAVICORD TYPE.

trills, graces or embellishments in the music of the early classical composers.

The successor of the clavichord was the *Harpsichord*, in which the strings were picked by little quills worked from a keyboard. The tone in some cases was more powerful than that of the clavichord, but it was difficult to make the tone louder or softer.

The instrument that was to enable the player to make tones both loud and soft and which, in fact, was first called the **Fortepiano** (for-te-pee-ah'-no) and later the **Pianoforte** (from the two Italian words, *forte*, meaning *loud*, and *piano*, meaning *soft*), was invented by **Bartolommeo Cristofori** (bar-to-lo-meh'-o krees-toh-foh'-ree) in Florence, about 1687. Some authorities give the date 1711, or the first time the piano-

forte was mentioned in printed accounts. In the piano the string was struck by a hammer which immediately rebounded from the string. From this has come our modern piano. The instruments were first triangular, then square, then upright in shape. The piano is considered a vast improvement on the clavichord and the harpsichord.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. When was the organ first known?
2. Who were the first organ builders?
3. Name three famous organists of the seventeenth century.
4. When did the violin in its modern form come into existence?
5. What parts of Italy were famed for famous violin-makers?
6. Name four famous violin-makers.
7. Who were Tartini and Corelli?
8. What was the first ancestor of the piano called?
9. Who made the first pianoforte?
10. Why is the pianoforte called a pianoforte?



JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH.

LESSON XIII.

JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH, THE GREATEST OF POLYPHONISTS.

WE HAVE now traced the history of music from its earliest beginnings up through the music of Greece and of the early Christian Church, and through the music of the troubadours, through the Middle Ages to the eighteenth century; but because of their great influence we have reserved two special lessons for the two masters, Bach and Handel, who were both born in 1685 in German cities only a few miles apart.

Johann Sebastian Bach (bahch) a member of the famous Bach family we have already studied, was born in Eisenach and was the son of an able violinist, Ambrosius Bach. At ten he became an orphan and was taken into the home of his brother Christoph, organist at Ohrdorf. His father had taught him the violin and his brother taught him the harpsichord and the organ. At Ohrdorf he went to school, and his fine boy-soprano voice was highly appreciated there. At fifteen he secured a position in the choir and school of St. Michael's (Mish'-ayl's) at Lüneberg (leeneh-berg), near the city of Hamburg. When his child voice changed to that of the man, his ability to play saved him his position. The organist at Lüneberg was Georg Bohm, and with his assistance and that of an excellent library of church music, Bach advanced greatly. In Hamburg and Celle he heard much good music and made up his mind early to devote himself to church music. Three years later he secured a position as violinist at Weimar (vy-mar), but soon

thereafter was made town organist at Arnstadt. Here he had a fine new organ and began his work in musical composition.

Bach's desire to improve himself led him to walk over two



BIRTHPLACE OF BACH IN EISENACH.

Bach spent most of his life within a comparatively few miles of this house.

hundred miles to Lübeck (lee'-beck), where he could hear the famous organist Buxtehude. His enthusiasm led him to overstay his leave of absence, and he went to Mühlhausen (meel'-how-zen), where he made many improvements in the music

and the service. Here also he married his cousin, Maria Bach. His fame was now growing very rapidly and he was soon called to Weimar as court organist and violinist to the duke.

Bach remained in Weimar about nine years, and here he advanced greatly, both as a performer on the organ and as a composer. Now and then he would go to neighboring cities, such as Leipzig (lipe'-sik) and Halle (hal-leh), to examine the organs. He also made himself familiar with the works of the great Italian, Frescobaldi. He wrote cantatas for the church, suites for clavichord and harpsichord, and many fugues. A *Fugue* (fewg) is a kind of musical composition in which the first melody or *Subject* is continually repeated and imitated on different degrees of the scale throughout the entire composition. The word fugue is thought by some to come from a Latin word meaning *flight*, because the subject seems to fly through the entire work.

Bach is known as the great master of the fugue, and he wrote great numbers of them for the organ and the piano, many of them still being played by pianists and organists.

Bach's next position was at Cöthen (kay'-ten), where, owing to religious conditions, the organ had but little part in the church service. Therefore he gave more attention to the other instruments, particularly to the clavichord and the harpsichord. While at Cöthen he frequently visited Halle, Handel's birthplace, although he never met the great master.

In 1720 Bach's first wife died, and one year later he married at Weissenfels (vise'-sen-fels) Anna Wilken, a beautiful and accomplished singer, who helped him greatly in his work. Bach had in all twenty children.

In 1723 Bach went to Leipzig as *Cantor* (kan'-tor) or musical director of the Thomasschule (St. Thomas' School) and remained there until he died of apoplexy in 1750. One year before

his death he became totally blind. In Leipzig Bach wrote many church cantatas and oratorios, including five *Passions*, or oratorios, dealing with the last hours of Christ. His *Christmas Oratorio* is also very famous. His published works comprise fifty large volumes.

Bach was robust in appearance and dignified in manner, yet kindly and good-humored. Aside from being the greatest of all masters of polyphony, he was also an excellent organ builder and a good music engraver.

Strangely enough, Bach's music suffered greatly from neglect after his death. Many of his most beautiful works were rarely performed. Many of his greatest works remained unpublished and unperformed for nearly a century. In 1829 Mendelssohn (Men'-del-sohn) revived the interest in Bach by a beautiful performance of the Bach oratorio, the "St. Matthew Passion," in Berlin.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Where was Bach born?
2. Was his father musical?
3. Tell something of his musical boyhood.
4. Which great organist did Bach walk 200 miles to hear?
5. What is a fugue?
6. What instrument did Bach give particular attention to at Cöthen?
7. What position did Bach occupy in Leipzig?
8. What great affliction came to Bach in his old age?
9. What is a Passion?
10. What else did Bach do besides composing?

LESSON XIV.

HANDEL.

ALTHOUGH Bach and Handel were born in the same year, in German cities only a few miles apart, their life-work was very different. Bach was the greatest of all masters of polyphony. Handel was a master of polyphony, but he also wrote in monophonic forms—that is, with a melody accompanied by harmonies. This difference is due to the fact that the lives of the men differed greatly. Bach nearly always lived within a short distance of the city in which he was born, and his main work was along scholarly and religious lines. Handel, however, traveled widely and interested himself in dramatic music as well as in religious music. Handel's works have always been more popular than those of Bach, and he was greater than any musician of his day except Bach.

Georg Friedrich Handel was born at Halle in 1685. His family name was originally Händel, which would make the correct German pronunciation Hayn'-del, but this was changed to Handel when he went to England. Handel's father was a surgeon, who wanted his son to become a lawyer, but his talent for music was so great that many friends of the elder Handel persuaded him to let the boy study with an able organist named **Zachau** (tsah'cow). At the age of eleven he played the clavi-chord, organ, violin and *Oboe*, a wind instrument, so well that he was taken to Berlin as a prodigy. At twelve his father died and he was brought up by his mother, who was a minister's daughter. At seventeen he became organist of the Cathedral

at Halle and entered the University in that city. One year later he became a member of an orchestra in Hamburg, playing second violin for the purpose of getting wider experience. The next year he produced four operas. At the same time his organ playing was attracting much attention, and like Bach he paid a visit to Buxtehude, the great organist, at Lübeck. In 1740 he also produced his first passion oratorio.

His restless spirit, however, soon led him to travel in Italy, where he remained for three years, from 1707 to 1710. Here he was received everywhere by musicians with great enthusiasm. He wrote much in Italy, including two operas, *Rodrigo* (rodree'-go) and *Agrippina* (agrip-pee'-na), and two oratorios in Italian style. In 1710 he became choirmaster to the Elector of Hanover, but shortly thereafter went to London, where his operas *Rinaldo* (ree-nal-do) and *Teseo* (teh-seh-o) were very successful. In England he wrote some church music to English words—the *Utrecht Te Deum* and *Jubilate* (ju-bih-láh-te)—for a public celebration. This won him the disfavor of his patron, the Elector of Hanover, who later became the king of England, as George I. Handel regained the royal favor by writing some music—the *Water Music*—for a water festival held on the river Thames, which pleased the king immensely. From this time (1715) to his death (1759) Handel received salaries from the British court.

In 1720, when Handel was thirty-five years old, he produced his first English oratorio, *Esther*. In the same year a stock company was organized to give opera at the Royal Academy of Music (London). Handel and the Italian composer Bononcini were directors. Handel wrote fourteen operas for this company, but during the next year the rivalry between Handel and Bononcini became so keen that the political parties of the day took sides in the fight, and this resulted in riots in the



GEORG FRIEDRICH HANDEL.

theatre, which brought ruin to the undertaking. Handel then organized a company of his own with a view to saving his



THE BLIND HANDEL BEING LED TO THE ORGAN.

reputation. For this he wrote thirteen operas. Again his rival, Bononcini, attacked him by forming a rival company. Competition was so sharp that both companies failed. Handel,



HANDEL AND KING GEORGE I. OF ENGLAND.

When George I. was Elector of Hanover he permitted Handel, who was his court musician, to visit England on leave of absence. Handel failed to return to Hanover at the end of this period, and when George became King of England, Handel naturally lost the royal favor. This was only regained after Handel had written music for a Water Festival, held on the river Thames. This music pleased the King immensely.



THE BOY HANDEL PRACTISING IN THE GARRET.

The story runs that Handel's father forbade his boy to have anything to do with music. A friendly apothecary, noticing little Handel's talent, secretly caused a clavichord to be placed in the garret. The story is believed to be true.

as a result, lost all he had saved, and besides had a slight stroke of paralysis.

He again turned his attention to oratorio and wrote the works by which he is now best known—all of which were written after the age of fifty-three. His most famous oratorios are *Saul* (1739), *Israel in Egypt* (1739), *The Messiah* (1742), *Samson* (1743), *Judas Maccabæus* (mak'-a-be-us) (1747), *Joshua* (1748), *Solomon* (1749), *Theodora* (the-o-do'-ra) (1750), and his last work, *Jephtha* (1752). Although all of these works are given occasionally, the most famous is *The Messiah*, an oratorio upon Christ's life, which was first produced in 1742 in Dublin, Ireland, while Handel was on a concert tour. This work has probably been given publicly more times and in more countries than any other musical work for large chorus.

Handel became almost totally blind six years before his death, but continued his work until a few days before his end, in 1759. He was buried in Westminster Abbey (London.) He was a naturalized Englishman and his works made an impression upon English music that has lasted for a century and a half. Personally, he was blunt but jovial. He had many enemies and also many staunch friends. Owing to his great industry and genius he earned much money. He wrote with great rapidity. "The Messiah" (a book of about 180 pages) was written in twenty-eight days. Handel never married.

The last public appearance of this great master was at Covent Garden, the famous London musical centre, on April 6, 1759. Upon this occasion he directed a performance of his famous oratorio, *The Messiah*. This was only eight days before his death. Blindness did not interfere in the least with his performance at the organ and during his last years he was idolized by the public. As an indication of the astonishing fondness

for Handel which has always existed in England we may note that a festival given in London, in 1784, to commemorate the one hundredth anniversary of the birth of the famous composer (1685) brought the promoters of the festival thirty-five thousand dollars profit, a truly prodigious sum in those days.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What are the main differences between the works of Bach and Handel?
2. When and where was Handel born?
3. In what occupation was Handel's father engaged?
4. Tell something of Handel's wonderful talent in his youth.
5. What leading instruments did Handel play?
6. Tell how Handel lost the favor of the Elector of Hanover and how he won it back.
7. Tell of Handel's work as a composer of operas in London.
8. How old was Handel when he commenced to write his great oratorios?
9. Which is considered Handel's greatest oratorio?
10. What great affliction came to Handel in old age?

LESSON XV.

FRANZ JOSEPH HAYDN AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SONATA AND THE SYMPHONY.

WE HAVE already had something to say about the sonata, but to understand the sonata thoroughly you must take up the study of musical form. Strictly speaking, the word sonata means a single piece or movement, but it is now used to signify a set of three or more, the *first* one of which is generally the sonata.

A sonata is based upon two themes, called the principal and secondary themes. Each theme is given twice, the principal theme both times in the principal key; the secondary theme is first given in the key a fifth above the principal key, called the dominant key; when repeated it is given in the principal key. If the sonata is in a minor key, the secondary theme is given the first time in the relative major key. What are called subsidiary themes are often added, generally after the secondary theme.

The first movement is generally in rapid tempo. The second movement is generally in slow tempo, and is usually one of the rondo forms. The final movement is in rapid tempo, either in rondo form or sonata form.

The first printed sonata is said to have been written by **Johann Kuhnau** (koo'-now), died 1722. Kuhnau wrote many sonatas which were much admired. The sons of the great composer, Johann Sebastian Bach, namely, **Wilhelm Friede-**

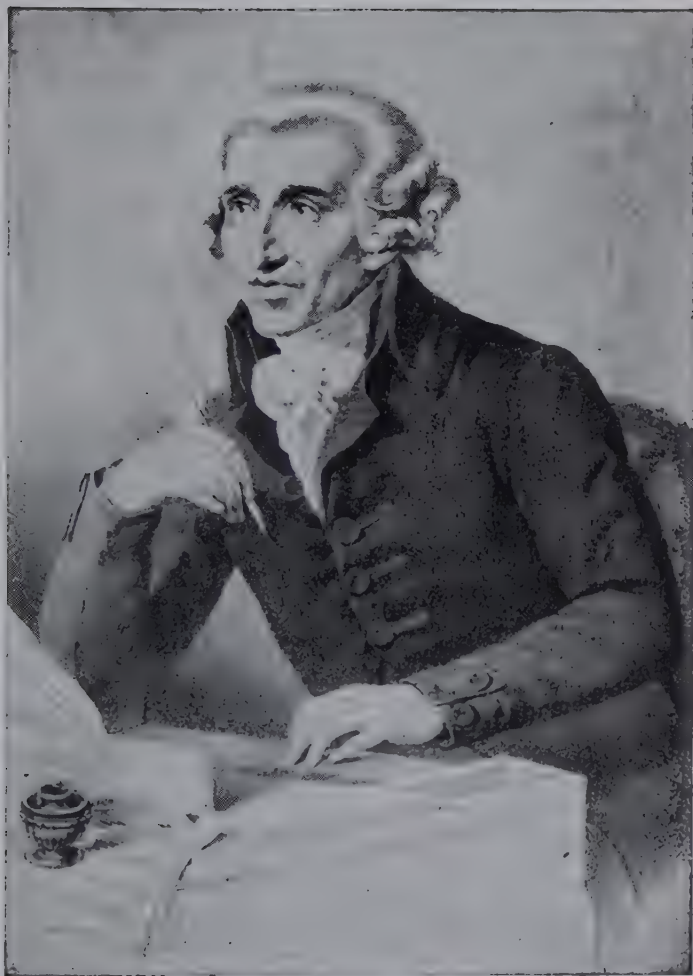
mann Bach, Johann Christian Bach, and especially **Carl Philip Emanuel Bach**, did much to develop the sonata.

This classical form, however, did not reach its height until it had been treated by **Haydn** (high'-dn), **Mozart** (mo'-tsart) and **Beethoven** (bay'-to-ven). The first of these, **Joseph Haydn**, was born in Rohrau (ro'-row), Austria, in 1732. His father was a wheelwright. The talent of the boy was discov-



HAYDN'S BIRTHPLACE.

ered early and at the age of six he went to study with a relative, J. M. Frankh (frahnk). At eight he joined the famous choir at St. Stephen's Cathedral, in Vienna, where he stayed for over nine years, studying and singing. Here he obtained free support and free instruction in singing. At the age of seventeen he was dismissed from the choir, and had it not been for friends he might have starved. He practiced on the clavichord, the violin and at musical composition, his model for sonata writing being the works of C. P. E. Bach. During the next six years he wrote his first mass, a comic opera (music since lost)



FRANZ JOSEPH HAYDN.

and his first quartet for four stringed instruments. For a time he studied under the famous teacher Porpora, serving as his valet in payment. He had a few pupils and played now and then for pay, and in this way he obtained money to purchase theoretical works. These he studied thoroughly and worked with unceasing pains to improve himself.

His ability soon became known and he secured wealthy patrons who provided him with means to continue his work. One of these, Count Morzin of Bohemia, had a fine orchestra, and while conducting this in 1759 Haydn wrote his first symphony. A *Symphony* is a work for orchestra constructed along lines similar to those of the sonata.

Two years later Haydn became assistant-choirmaster at the country-seat of Prince Paul Esterhazy (es'-ter-hah-zy), in Hungary. In 1766, after Prince Michael Esterhazy had succeeded his brother, Haydn was made conductor of one of the finest private orchestras in the world. His surroundings were of the most inspiring, notwithstanding the fact that his position was that of a servant in the prince's home. Haydn remained in the Esterhazy palace for nearly forty years, and while there wrote many of his most important works.

The prince died in 1790, and Haydn went to London to conduct some concerts. There he was received with enormous enthusiasm, and Oxford University conferred the degree of Musical Doctor upon him. He returned to Vienna, but went back to London in 1794, meeting with even greater success. There he heard the oratorio music of Handel, and later he wrote his famous oratorios, *The Creation* and *The Seasons*. When the French entered Vienna in 1809 Haydn is said to have died of excitement and old age during a bombardment of the Austrian capital. He is buried in Vienna. His instrumental works number nearly seven hundred, including one hun-



HAYDN CROSSING THE ENGLISH CHANNEL.

When Haydn returned from his first trip to England a terrific storm arose, which was said to have made a remarkable impression upon him and influenced several of his later compositions.

dred and twenty-five symphonies and fifty sonatas and pieces for piano. His vocal works include his oratorios, thirteen operas, fourteen masses (Haydn was a devout Catholic), thirty motets, including the famous *Seven Last Words from the Cross*, which is frequently given to this day.

Haydn's music is considered bright and happy, and his disposition was charming and sunny, notwithstanding the fact that forty years of his life were spent with an irritable, disagreeable, trouble-making wife of low birth. Musicians in Haydn's time thought so much of him that he was called "Papa Haydn."

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Give a description of a sonata.
2. Who wrote the first sonata ever published?
3. Who was the first of the three great masters to bring the sonata to its highest form?
4. In what famous church did Haydn sing as a boy?
5. When did Haydn write his first symphony?
6. Who was Haydn's famous patron?
7. Tell something of Haydn's visit to England.
8. Tell something of Haydn's death.
9. What did the musicians of Haydn's time call him?
10. Tell something of Haydn's works.

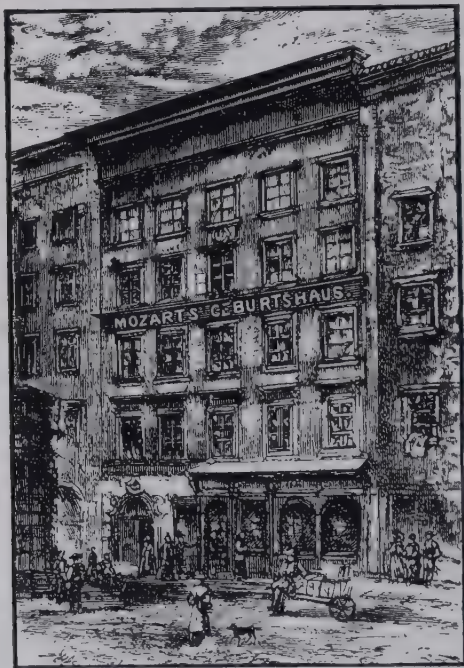
LESSON XVI.

WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART.

ALTHOUGH Haydn is given great credit for his splendid work as a writer of sonatas and symphonies, he had a pupil who was born twenty-three years later, in 1756, at Salzburg (sahlts'-boorg), Austria, and who died in 1791, eighteen years before the death of Haydn, who was such a genius that he influenced Haydn to make many changes and improvements in his own works. This remarkable composer was **Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart** (mo'-tsart), one of the greatest masters of all time and a genius of the highest class. At three he picked out little melodies at the keyboard; at four he could play little pieces, and at five he could compose creditably. At six he could play somewhat difficult violin music at sight, and played in public, while at seven he could play the organ; and at the age of ten Mozart was without doubt the greatest of all prodigies, for he could play the clavier, the violin and the organ with the skill of a master. He had also written by this time a symphony, two Italian arias (elaborate vocal solos), piano-forte sonatas and one part of an oratorio. At twelve he had written an opera and a comic opera, and when he reached fourteen he had written a grand opera and some fugues.

This marvelous boy was the son of the musician and composer **Leopold Mozart**, who took the greatest possible interest in his son's training. At the age of four, when most children nowadays are just starting in kindergarten, Mozart and his sister **Maria Anna** (aged five) received their first lessons from

their father. Two years later the elder Mozart took his children to Vienna to play before musical critics and also before the



MOZART'S BIRTHPLACE IN THE AUSTRIAN CITY OF SALZBURG.

Mozart is still the great hero of Salzburg. The above house is preserved as a museum, and the monuments and the theatre show the devotion of the citizens of Salzburg to Mozart. Every few years Mozart festivals are given, at which great artists appear.

Emperor of Austria. This was the first of a series of ten long trips or tours made by Mozart, so that before he was twenty-five years of age he had visited many of the great cities of Germany, France, Austria, England, Switzerland and Italy.



WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART.

The father arranged these trips for three purposes:

1. To broaden the views of his wonderful child, by making him acquainted with the ways in which the different people of Europe lived and thought.

2. To make his great talent known to the nobility of Europe, so that he might obtain a post as choirmaster or director at some royal palace.

3. To enable him to meet the great musicians of his time, and to profit by knowing them.

In this way he met the great Haydn, and learned much from him, but so remarkable was Mozart as a child and youth that he was looked upon everywhere as a great master. Thus, when he was twenty-one he was thought by many musicians to be equal to any living composer. His first important opera, *Idomeneo* (e-do-meh-neh'-o), was produced in Munich in 1781. Mozart was then twenty-five, and thereafter he wrote four others, which have lived through one hundred years; and when they are produced in great opera houses to-day they seem as bright and fresh and beautiful as they did to those who heard them a century ago. These operas are: *The Departure from the Seraglio* (say-rah'-yo), *The Marriage of Figaro* (fee'-gah-ro), *Don Giovanni* (jo-van'-nee) and *The Magic Flute*.

Mozart's works, as a whole, include many songs, fifteen masses, several choral compositions for the church service, seventeen sonatas for piano (two-hand) and five for piano duet (four-hand), several *Concertos* (kon-tsher'-tos) and other pieces for the piano (a concerto is an instrumental solo in sonata form, accompanied by orchestra or band of instruments) twenty-six quartets in sonata form for four-stringed instruments, almost twenty operas, and forty-nine symphonies and other works for the orchestra.

Notwithstanding this great number of works, Mozart spent money so freely that his income was wasted, and his wife, Constanza Weber Mozart, whom he married in 1782, suffered much. Mozart's disposition was free and easy. He was a great wit, but was unfortunately influenced by many bad friends. He never secured a royal post that brought him large returns, although he held two posts in noble courts. Owing to his easy habits he was a pauper when he died in 1791 and was buried in the cemetery given over to the city paupers. One of his last works was a *Requiem* (reh'-kwe-em), the Catholic Church service in memory of the dead, which he was engaged to write. While working upon it he told his friends that he knew he was working upon his own requiem. Aside from his spendthrift habits, his character is described as being very generous, lovable and beautiful. As a child and youth we learn that he was considered most handsome. His skill as a performer was greatly admired by all musicians of his day, while the greatest masters of the art during the past century were almost of one mind in believing that no man has ever lived who wrote more beautiful melodies than Mozart.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What influence did Mozart have on Haydn?
2. When and where was Mozart born?
3. Was Mozart's father musical?
4. Tell something of Mozart's remarkable sister.
5. How old was Mozart when he wrote a grand opera?
6. How many countries did Mozart visit as a youth?
7. Name four famous operas of Mozart.
8. Tell something of Mozart's other works.
9. Tell something of Mozart's wasteful habits and unfortunate poverty.
10. What was Mozart's last work?



CHRISTOPH WILLIBALD GLUCK.

LESSON XVII.

CHRISTOPH WILLIBALD GLUCK AND THE REFORM OF THE OPERA.

WE HAVE already seen how much attention was given to the opera in the seventeenth century, not only in Italy, but in Germany, Austria, France and in England. We will now study the life of a man who did more to improve the opera than any of those who went before him. This man was **Christoph Willibald Gluck** (glook), who was born in Weidenwang in 1714. He was the son of a game-keeper; that is, a man who looks after the wild animals in a district set apart by a nobleman for his private hunting. When he was twelve years old he was sent to a Catholic school, where he was taught clavier, organ, violin and 'cello. Later he gave music lessons and played at country dances to support himself, until the wealthy Count Melzi (melt'-zee) took him to Milan, Italy, where he studied under a noted teacher, **Sammartini** (sam-mahr-tee'-nee). He produced his first opera in Milan when he was twenty-seven years of age.

During the next twenty-one years he traveled much and wrote many operas which were exceedingly successful at the time, because they were written in the style of the operas which were popular in that day. Among these were *La Semiramide* (seh-mee-rah'-mee-deh) and *Telemacco* (teh-leh-mahk'-ko), but Gluck was convinced that he could write in a much better style, and also that the musical fashions of the day were not of the best. Therefore, in 1762, he wrote an opera called *Orfeo*

(or-feh'-o) *ed Euridice* (yu-ree'-dee-cheh), which contained so many new ideas and changes that the public was at first much astonished. His next opera was *Alceste* (1767), in which he made still more startling changes, but this work did not meet with special favor with the public. Then he wrote *Paride ed Elena* (pa-ree'-deh ed eleh'-na), 1770, and by this time the critics were becoming accustomed to his new ideas and took a liking to them.

In 1774 he produced a new opera called *Iphigenie en Aulide* (if-ee-jeh-nee on o-leed) in Paris. Had it not been that Marie Antoinette, then Queen of France, had been a pupil of Gluck in Vienna, the jealousy of the composer's enemies would have made it impossible for him to produce the work. As it was, however, the opera was an immense success, and many of Gluck's other works were produced in Paris.

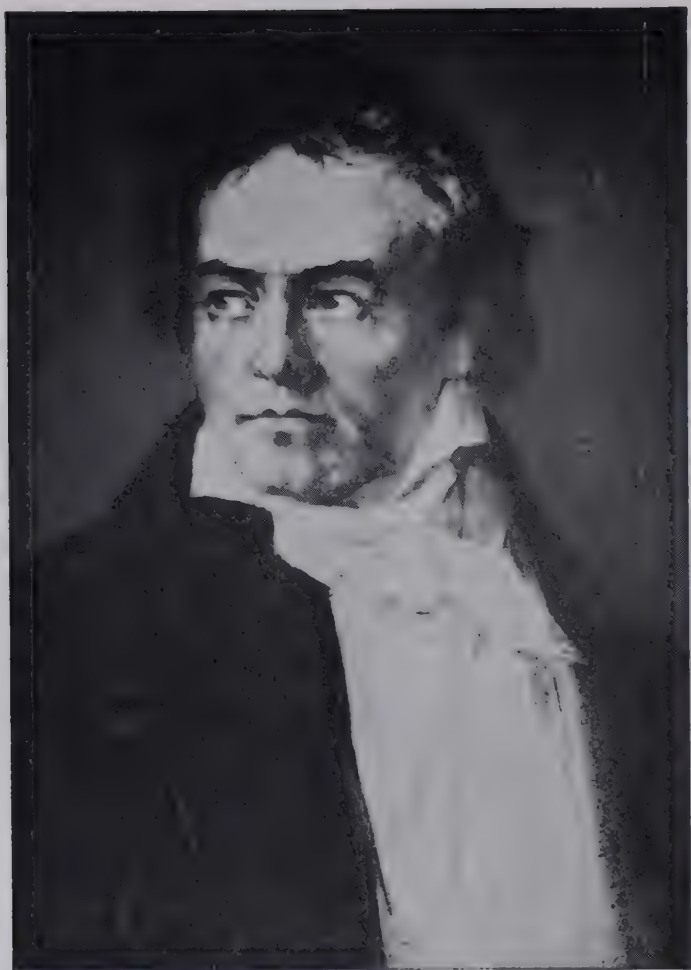
In the year of the outbreak of our Revolutionary War (1776) an operatic war started in Paris, which is equally famous in musical history. Gluck's enemies, headed by the composer Piccinni, fought in every possible way to end his new methods and bring back old ideas. Gluck was fighting for musical liberty; Piccinni, for slavery to old-fashioned customs and dying musical laws. In 1778 both wrote the music to a *Libretto* (lee-bret'-to) called *Iphigenie en Tauride* (if-ee-zeh-nee ong taw-reed), but Piccinni's was not completed until 1781. Gluck's opera was so great that musicians everywhere recognized it as a masterpiece. After Gluck's death, which occurred in Vienna in 1787, Piccinni showed his appreciation of his rival by trying to collect money for a memorial concert to Gluck.

Gluck was very determined and was always a hard student. He was somewhat vain and lacked generosity. His later years were one long fight to make his ideas known to the world. His main purpose was to make music assist the *Action*, or the ex-

pression of the story of the play, rather than simply having a string of songs with connecting speeches set to music and called *Recitatives* (ray-see-ta-teefs'), with little real musical bearing upon the play itself. Gluck wrote thirty operas, and seven of these influenced most of the opera writers who followed him. In 1754 the Pope made him Chevalier (shev-al'-e-eh) of the Golden Spur, and he is sometimes called Chevalier Gluck. Although Gluck wrote little but operatic music, the music is so important that he is ranked by German critics among the six great classical masters: Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Gluck and Beethoven. The last-named we shall study in our next lesson.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What composer did the most to improve operatic conditions in the seventeenth century?
2. How did Gluck support himself while a student?
3. How old was Gluck when his first opera was produced?
4. Why did Gluck decide to change his style, although his operas had already met with success?
5. Were the operas written in Gluck's later style successful at first?
6. Which famous queen assisted Gluck?
7. When did the opera war between Gluck and Piccinni start?
8. What was Gluck's main purpose in reforming the opera?
9. Name three famous operas by Gluck.
10. Whom do the Germans call the "six great classical masters"?



LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN.

LESSON XVIII.

LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN.

We have learned how Haydn and his pupil Mozart developed the sonata and the *Symphony*, and now we shall learn of the great master who brought these two artistic musical forms to their highest stage. This was **Ludwig van Beethoven** (lood'-vig fan bay'-to-ven), who was born in Bonn, a little German city on the river Rhine, in 1770. His grandfather was a fine musician who came from Belgium to Bonn as *Kapellmeister* (kap-pel'-my-ster) or *Choirmaster*, in 1733. Beethoven's father, who was a professional singer, was a drunkard and oftentimes a very cruel man. Beethoven's mother was a cook and had, it is said, a very sweet disposition. Had it not been for her, the boy would have suffered greatly from the father's harsh severity. The parents were very poor, and the father's sole interest in his son was to make money out of him. He forced him to practice so hard that the little Beethoven soon hated practice, although he loved music. Like Mozart, Beethoven could play at a very early age (four), and when he was thirteen he was already a composer and a conductor (or player on the *Cembal* (tshem-bal) at the theatre. A year later he commenced to earn his first money as assistant court organist to his teacher, Neefe.

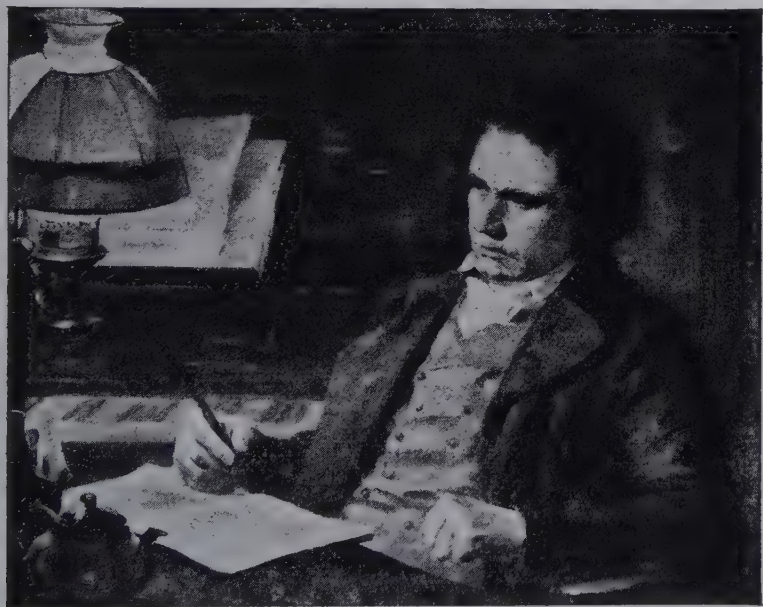
When Beethoven was seventeen, he went to Vienna, where Mozart heard him and said: "He will make a noise in the world." Later he was instructed by the violinist **Ries** (rees) and played *Viola* (ve-o'-la) in the theatre orchestra. Twice



BIRTHPLACE OF LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN IN THE GERMAN CITY OF BONN, ON
THE BANKS OF THE RIVER RHINE.

Beethoven met Haydn while the latter passed through Bonn, and thereafter at Vienna, in 1792, where somewhat later he studied counterpoint with Haydn for two years. In addition to this, Beethoven studied for one year with a famous teacher named **Albrechtsberger** (ahl'-brechts-berger).

He was a very earnest student and formed the habit of



BEETHOVEN IN HIS PRIME AT VIENNA.

keeping note-books in which to jot down his ideas. These ideas he worked over and over with untiring patience, and many think that this was one of the habits which led to his greatness.

Although he was ill-bred, low-born and often very blunt in his manners, he had many powerful and noble friends, who overlooked his independent ways in their admiration for his unquestioned genius. As a pianist he was admitted to be without a



BETHOVEN PLAYING FOR HIS FRIENDS.

rival, for he was also a great musician, and that meant that everything he played he understood. This enabled him to give every measure of the music the right artistic expression. So great was his ability and force as a man that, although before Beethoven's time the musician was often placed on the same plane as the servant in a royal house, Beethoven was never looked upon in this way, although he was assisted by giving instruction to wealthy noblemen. In this way and through government pensions and royalties on his compositions he secured his living.

Beethoven's last years were made miserable by his incurable deafness, which came on him about 1800, and by the disgraceful life of his brother's son, of whom Beethoven was guardian. Beethoven died in 1827, of dropsy, resulting from a cold. His death occurred during a frightful thunderstorm.

Beethoven wrote in practically all the musical forms. His greatest works are his symphonies, in which he introduced so many new and grand ideas that they have not been excelled, although nearly a century has passed since they were written. Haydn wrote one hundred and twenty-five symphonies, Mozart forty-nine, but Beethoven only nine. These nine, however, were the fruit of years of work and endless collection and development of musical ideas. Although all the symphonies are great, the most famous ones are the third or *Eroica* (ay-ro'-e-ka), written in honor of the great French soldier-emperor Napoleon; the fifth, the sixth or *Pastoral*, and the ninth or *Choral* symphony (in which there is a great choral setting of a poem by the German poet Schiller) and which took five years of hard work to compose. Beethoven wrote twelve beautiful *Overtures*, and many of them are now played almost as frequently as the great symphonies. His one opera is *Fidelio*,

and although occasionally produced, it is not thought to be as great as his symphonies. He wrote an oratorio, *The Mount of Olives*, two masses and several smaller works for orchestra and chorus. He wrote over two hundred and fifty songs, only a few of which are sung now. His pieces for the piano include thirty-two sonatas for two hands and one for four hands, and one hundred other pieces in smaller forms. He wrote nine sonatas for violin and five for *Violoncello* (chel'-lo). His concertos include five for piano and one for violin. Some of his most beautiful music was written for combinations of four (*Quartet*), five (*Quintet*), six (*Sextet*), seven (*Septet*), and eight (*Octet*) instruments of the string and wind varieties.

Beethoven's music as a whole is so grand, so firmly founded upon sound musical laws, so full of great musical skill, so full of power and strength and yet so beautiful, that no master of any time can be declared greater.

Beethoven in his latter years became bad tempered and sour, always looking upon the black side of things. This was due very largely to his illness and to his great disappointment in the behavior of his nephew Carl. Nevertheless, the Viennese public had such a respect for the genius of Beethoven that he was looked upon as one of the greatest men of the country. When he died, his funeral was attended by a multitude of people of all classes, and the services were almost as elaborate as those given to kings and emperors.

In our present century the works of Beethoven have grown in popularity. They form a considerable portion of the programs of symphonic orchestras heard at concerts in our great cities and over the air. Recital programs devoted extensively to Beethoven pianoforte sonatas have been given to large crowded houses in American cities.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

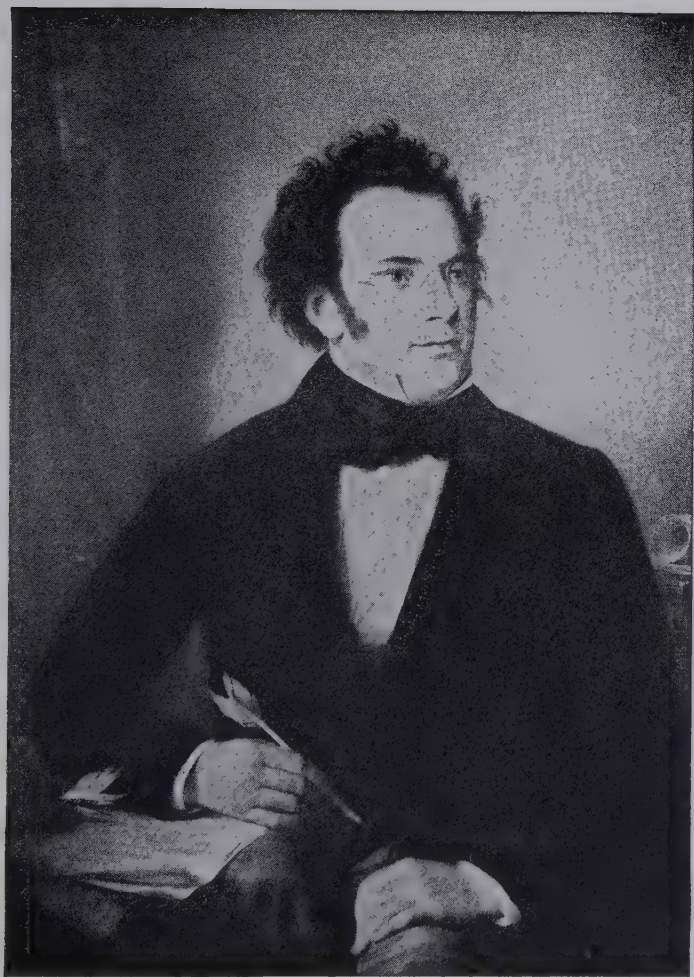
1. When and where was Beethoven born?
2. Tell something of Beethoven's grandfather and of his father and mother.
3. How old was Beethoven when he commenced to study?
4. What did Mozart say of Beethoven when Beethoven was a young man?
5. With which famous teachers did Beethoven study?
6. Tell something of Beethoven's habit of keeping note-books.
7. Tell something of Beethoven's personality.
8. What great affliction came to Beethoven in later life?
9. How many symphonies did Beethoven write?
10. Tell something of Beethoven's other works.

LESSON XIX.

FRANZ SCHUBERT.

THE works of Beethoven were so great that they made the way of the composers who followed him somewhat hard. Beethoven's ideals were so high and he was such a hard worker that to equal him seemed an impossibility. Nevertheless, many writers feel that if **Franz Schubert** (frahnts schoo'-bayrt) had had equal opportunities and had not died at the very early age of thirty-one, he might have produced works which in number and importance would have equalled those of Beethoven. Schubert was born in 1797, when Beethoven was twenty-seven years old, and died in 1828, just one year after the death of Beethoven. Schubert was the son of a schoolmaster in the village of Lichtenthal (lic'-ten-tahl), near Vienna, and received his first musical instruction from his father and his elder brothers. They were very poor, but the little boy received instruction from the choirmaster Holzer, and at eleven he sang in the parish choir. His voice was so beautiful, however, that he was placed in the emperor's choir, and he remained in the choir school until he was sixteen. He was first a member of the school orchestra, then first violin, and later, much to his delight, he was allowed to conduct now and then. Here, also, he heard much fine music and some operas.

At this time his musical gods were Beethoven and Mozart; so when he left the choir school in 1813 and taught elementary subjects in his father's school, in order to escape being forced to go into the army, he commenced to compose with great ra-



FRANZ SCHUBERT

pidity. The remainder of his life was a struggle for existence, made miserable by his irregular, unbusiness-like habits, his timidity and modesty and his fondness for jovial companions who led him into loose methods of living. He had many friends, and among them was the well-known Viennese baritone, **J. M. Vogel** (fo-gel), who recognized Schubert's genius and who did everything in his power to help him. No doubt the friendship for Vogel, as well as the acquaintanceship with the poet Mayrhofer (meyr'-ho-fer), led Schubert to write many of his wonderfully beautiful songs. Schubert taught at different times in the home of Count Johann Esterhazy (es'-ter-hah-zy), and in 1822 he met both Beethoven and Von Weber, the operatic composer, of whom we shall learn more later. Had Schubert been a pushing, business-like man, he could have used these influential friends to assist him to secure a larger income, but he shrank from anything of this kind, and even when he was offered the position of court organist his shyness and hatred for anything that would require him to be in a certain place at a certain time each day led him to let this fine opportunity pass. In 1827 Schubert met Beethoven. The latter was amazed to learn of the number and wonderful beauty of Schubert's works. One year later a public concert of Schubert's works was given for the first time. This was favorably received and Schubert made some money from it, but ill-health and mental worry soon led to his death. All he owned at this time was worth only about \$20, but his father and his brothers carried out his earnest request to be buried beside Beethoven.

Most of his later life was passed in miserable surroundings and in great poverty, although his affectionate nature brought him many friends. He was very fond of poetry, and read constantly when he was not composing. He wrote some six hundred and fifty songs, which are considered models of their



SCHUBERT COMPOSING THE MUSIC FOR HIS FAMOUS SONG CYCLE, "THE MILLER SONGS."

class. His symphonies number ten, some of them incomplete. He wrote fifteen dramatic works, but was not particularly successful in this style, except in the case of his overtures, one of which, *Rosamunde*, is still popular. He wrote twenty-one



SCHUBERT COMPOSING "THE SERENADE."

piano sonatas and three duet sonatas and a great number of smaller pieces for the piano. He wrote much for chorus, including two sacred cantatas (one of which, *Miriam's Song of Victory*, is well known), six masses and several motets and part-songs of a non-sacred kind.



FRANZ SCHUBERT AND HIS FRIENDS.

Schubert was very convivial and had many friends. Some of his greatest songs were written for the amusement of his circle of friends.

Schubert's works are filled with beautiful melodic ideas, but his early training is considered weak and faulty by many writers. He apparently composed without difficulty, the melodies coming as fast as he could write them down. His most famous work is probably the *Unfinished Symphony* in B minor. In his songs he followed the idea of the poet very closely, and such songs as *The Erl King*; *Hark, Hark, the Lark*; *Serenade*, *Ave Maria*. *The Wanderer* and the sets known as *The Winter Journey* and the *Miller Songs* should be heard by all music students.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. When and where was Schubert born?
2. Tell something of Schubert's youth.
3. What did Schubert do immediately after leaving the choir school?
4. What characteristics made Schubert's life a struggle?
5. What turned Schubert's attention to song writing?
6. Tell something of Schubert's last days.
7. How many songs did Schubert write?
8. Tell something of his other compositions.
9. Name some of Schubert's most famous songs.
10. Which symphony is considered Schubert's greatest work?

LESSON XX.

CARL MARIA VON WEBER, AND HIS OPERATIC REFORM.

WE HAVE seen how the operatic works of Monteverde and Gluck were so original in many ways that they set an example for all composers who followed them. We now come to **Carl Maria von Weber** (vay-ber), a composer who also made great improvements in the opera and who is the last of the very great masters who lived at the same time with Beethoven, about whom we shall study. Von Weber was born at Eutin, near Lübeck, Germany, in 1786. His father was the choirmaster and band leader of the village and was the uncle of Constanz Weber, whom Mozart married. Thus von Weber and Mozart were cousins by marriage. The Weber family was very musical, and some half-brothers of Carl had been pupils of Haydn.

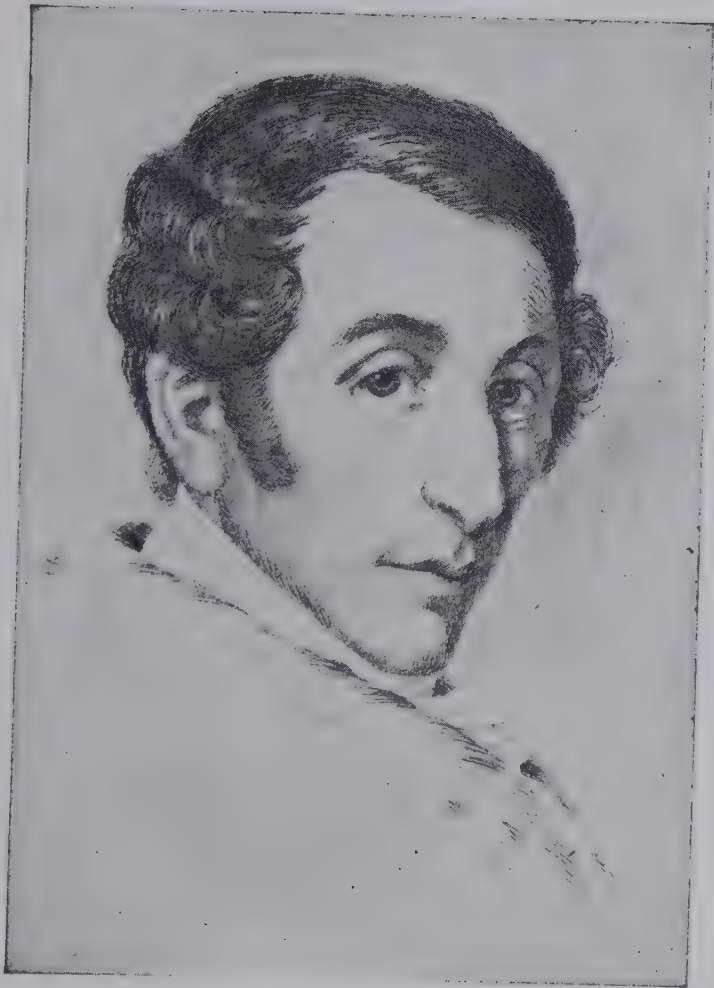
Carl's mother was an actress and a singer, and the elder Weber, during the first twenty-five years of his son Carl's life, moved from town to town with his talented family, giving concerts and plays. In this way they traversed most of Germany, and young Weber was really brought up in the theatre.

When Carl was ten he studied piano with Heuschkel (hoyskel), and to this teacher much of Weber's excellent knowledge of the piano is due. Two years later he studied composition under Haydn's brother, **Michael Haydn**, at Salzburg, and the next year he took up the study of organ under Court Organist Kalcher (kal'-cher) at Munich. His first opera, *The Wood-maiden*, was written when Weber was only fourteen. During

the following two years he wrote another, called *Peter Schmoll*. He then moved to Vienna, and his acquaintance with the musicians Vogler, Haydn, Beethoven and **Hummel** (hoom'-ml) inspired him to attempt to make better and higher aims. He accordingly began a course of self-study that brought excellent results.

At eighteen we find him conductor of the theatre at Breslau, and three years later he became secretary to the Duke of Württemberg (veart'-tem-boorg), who was both a weak and a bad man. Weber fell a victim to the loose life of the court, and incurring the king's disfavor he was, fortunately for himself, banished, and went to Mannheim, where he overcame his bad habits. During the next ten years he rose rapidly in ability as a composer, and his fame as a performer led to his appearance in many German cities. For a time he held a post as director of the Prague (prayg; in German pronounced prahg) Theatre, but his masterly work led to a call from the beautiful city of Dresden, where, by an enormous amount of labor and attention to details, he made the court operatic performances exceedingly fine. Here he wrote the first of the operas upon which his future fame was to rest—*Der Freischuetz* (dare fry-sheetz). His health failed him and he gave up his post to travel. Later, he was persuaded to move to Vienna, where two other notable operas, *Euryanthe* (oy-ree-an'-te) and *Oberon* (o'-be-ron), were written. In 1826 he went to London to conduct some performances, and died there, of consumption, the same year.

Personally, Weber was very charming, very broad in his views and very magnetic. He is most celebrated for his operas, in which he introduced many new ideas. He caught the German love for the mysterious and fairy-like old legends, and set music to plays upon these subjects in such a way that much of the stiffness which marked operas before his time was lost. In



CARL MARIA VON WEBER.

this he laid the foundation for the magnificent work of Richard Wagner, who called his operas music-dramas or music-plays. Weber also wrote much very fine music for the piano, including four piano sonatas, eight sets of piano variations, two piano concertos and a piece known as *Concertstück* (concert piece), which has been played a very great deal, as has his ever-popular *Invitation to the Dance*. His works for orchestra and for chorus include two symphonies, several overtures, two masses and some fine works for male chorus.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. When and where was von Weber born?
2. How was von Weber related to Mozart?
3. Tell something of Weber's youth.
4. Why was Weber's position as secretary to the Duke of Würtemberg an unfortunate one?
5. In what city did von Weber achieve great distinction as an operatic composer?
6. Name three celebrated operas by von Weber.
7. In what way did Weber's operas differ from those of other composers who came before him?
8. Which great composer was influenced by the works of Weber?
9. Was Weber's work confined to operatic composition?
10. Name some of Weber's works for piano and orchestra.

LESSON XXI.

FELIX MENDELSSOHN-BARTHOLDY.

VON WEBER, as we have learned, developed the romantic opera and Beethoven had found out that the strict laws set down for musical composition were by no means always good ones. Beethoven found methods of producing beautiful music by means not based entirely upon these laws, and other musicians of his time felt that Beethoven was right. Thus, much of Beethoven's music is called romantic. The word classical was reserved for music that followed more strictly the laws of models used by Bach, Handel, Scarlatti, Haydn and Mozart, while the music of the freer style was called *Romantic*. Thus, all music that is difficult is by no means "classical," and because music is of the romantic style is no reason why it should be thought less important than classical music. The word "classic" really means a model believed by good judges to be the best of its kind. Thus, many of the works of Bach, Haydn, etc., were considered models, and those who did not follow the strict models were called "romanticists."

In **Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy** (men'-dels-sohn-bar-toh'-dy) we find a composer who could write equally well in the classical and in the romantic styles. Mendelssohn was born in 1809 at Hamburg, Germany. His grandfather, Moses Mendelssohn, was a noted Jewish philosopher, and his father was a wealthy banker who had become a Christian. His mother's name was Bartholdy, and Mendelssohn adopted this to distinguish him from the other members of the family. Mendelssohn's sister **Fanny** was also a remarkably talented musician.

Everything possible was done to give the children the best in musical, general and social training. Like Mozart and Beethoven, Mendelssohn's talent was very marked at an early age,



PENCIL DRAWING OF MENDELSSOHN AS A BOY.

for by the time he was ten years old he played in public, and at twelve he composed in a remarkable manner. He had the advantage of lessons and advice from such excellent teachers as Berger (bair'-ger), Zelter (tsel'-ter) and Henning, in Berlin,



FELIX MENDELSSOHN-BARTHOLDY.

and Mme. Bigot (bee'-goh) and **Cherubini** (keh-roo-bee'-nee), in Paris. Later he studied with the renowned pianist **Moschelles** (mosh'-eh-les). He knew most of the great musicians of his day. When he was only seventeen he was able to write an overture to Shakespeare's play, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, which is now thought to be the most perfect and beautiful musical work of art ever produced by anyone at that early age. His first and only real opera, *The Marriage of Camacho* (ka-ma'-cho), was performed in Berlin in 1827. It was liked by the public, but owing to the unfairness of the theatre director, **Spontini** (spon-tee'-nee), who disliked Mendelssohn, the opera was withdrawn.

Mendelssohn was very fond of the works of Bach and Beethoven, and in 1828 he succeeded in giving Bach's oratorio, called *The Passion of St. Matthew*, which had had its first performance one hundred years previously in Leipzig (Germany). This led to a greatly increased interest in Bach, which has lasted to this day. In 1829 Mendelssohn began making a series of tours which, during the next few years, took him to England, Scotland, Italy and Austria, and which not only gave him wider views, but greatly quickened his desire to compose. He was a most excellent pianist and a fine conductor, and everywhere he was greeted with great popular enthusiasm. He was a man of great personal charm, and aside from his ability as a musician he could draw sketches with much artistic skill and was a most fascinating letter writer.

He conducted some important festivals in 1833 and in 1835. For a time he was located as town musician at Düsseldorf. His greatest work, however, was done at Leipzig, where in 1835 he became conductor of a very famous orchestra, known as the "Gewandhaus (gay-vahnd'-house) Orchestra," and which is

still one of the great orchestras of the world. Here all the musical conditions were in his favor and he accomplished much excellent work.

After many trips to other German cities and to England, where his oratorio *St. Paul* was produced in 1837, Mendelssohn was called to Berlin in 1840, where he was given the post of kapellmeister (musical director) to the courts of Saxony and Prussia. He desired, however, to found a music school, and the conditions not being right in Berlin, he went back to Leipzig in 1843, and there founded the Leipzig Conservatory, which has become one of the most famous of all music schools.

Mendelssohn was very popular as the leader of great music festivals, and in 1846 he conducted many, including one at Birmingham, England, where his oratorio *Elijah* was first given. He was greatly admired in England, and he made a greater impression upon English music than any other musician, with the possible exception of Handel. In 1847 he made his last trip to England; upon his return he learned of the death of his much-beloved sister, and he never recovered from the shock. He died the following year and thousands of music-lovers throughout the world mourned his loss. He was a high-minded, lovable man, with noble purposes and very great ability. In 1837 he married the daughter of a Swiss Protestant clergyman and five children were born to them.

Of his famous works we may name his four symphonies, seven overtures of great charm, both in melody and in skill in writing for the orchestra; two piano concertos, one violin concerto, music for different combinations of stringed instruments, many exceedingly beautiful piano compositions, including the *Songs without Words*; six organ sonatas; organ preludes and fugues; music for plays of the noted writers Goethe (gayt'-eh), Sophocles (sof'-o-klez), Racine (rah-seen') and Shakespeare,

the famous oratorios *St. Paul* and *Elijah*, and some very celebrated musical settings of the Psalms.

After Mendelssohn's death his fame was temporarily obscured by some more sentimental composers, but with time, his fine ability has been even more widely recognized.

We cannot pass by Mendelssohn without mentioning some of his famous friends, who either lived and worked at the same time or who were connected with the great school which Mendelssohn founded. Other more famous musicians of Mendelssohn's day will be studied in complete chapters. In attending concerts and in reading books on music you will learn of the following men, and it is interesting to know something of their part in musical history:

Ludwig Spohr (spohr), born in Brunswick, Germany, in 1784, died in 1859, was a remarkable violinist and a very able composer. He had the advantage of knowing such musicians as Beethoven, Rossini (ros-see'-nee), Paganini (pah-gah-nee'-nee), the great violin virtuoso, Weber and Mendelssohn, and was one of the first to realize the greatness of Richard Wagner. Spohr, like Mendelssohn, was very popular as a conductor of large music festivals, both in Germany and in England. For thirty-five years he was court choirmaster at Cassel. He wrote over two hundred works, including nine symphonies, ten operas, eight overtures, fifteen violin concertos, a noted violin method and four oratorios, of which *The Last Judgment* is the best known.

Nels W. Gade (gah'-deh), born in Copenhagen, Denmark, in 1817; died in 1890. When very young he became a violin virtuoso. In 1843 he went to Leipzig, Germany, where for five years he enjoyed the friendship of Mendelssohn and Schumann. His cantatas, his eight symphonies, five overtures and four violin sonatas, as well as his fascinating piano pieces, are

highly regarded, although their resemblance to Mendelssohn and Schumann is marked at times.

William Sterndale Bennett, born in 1816 at Sheffield, England, died in 1875, was a graduate of the Royal Academy in London and became famous as a pianist and a composer, even before he went to Leipzig in 1842 and became a friend of Mendelssohn. His compositions, which include a symphony, an oratorio, four overtures and many pianoforte works, are striking and skilful, but lack the kind of harmonies which, musicians claim, add warmth and *Tone-color* to a composition.

Ferdinand Hiller, born in Frankfurt in 1811, died in 1885, like Mendelssohn, came of wealthy Jewish parents. He was a conductor and a composer of wide renown in his day, and his compositions, which include six operas, three symphonies, four overtures, two oratorios, three piano concertos and many fine works for the piano, are original, strong and interesting, but are now performed very rarely.

Moritz Hauptmann (howpt'-man), born in Dresden in 1792, died in 1868, was at first a violinist with many noble admirers and patrons, and later a composer and a theorist. He is now known principally for his very able work as the teacher of counterpoint and composition in the early days of the Leipzig Conservatory, where his original ideas and deep learning impressed many of the famous students who came under him. Hauptmann was a pupil of Ludwig Spohr.

Julius Rietz (reets), born at Berlin in 1812; died in 1877. He was a life-long associate of Mendelssohn and taught composition at the Conservatory of Leipzig. Aside from being a virtuoso on the violoncello, he wrote many deserving compositions, including three symphonies and four operas.

Karl Reinecke (rye'-neck-eh), born at Altona, Germany, in 1824; died in 1910. He became a virtuoso pianist at a very



LEIPZIG CONSERVATORY.

early age and showed a great fondness for the works of Mozart. He became a friend of Schumann and of Mendelssohn and later was court pianist at Copenhagen. After many tours he finally went to Leipzig, and as the conductor of the Gewandhaus Orchestra, as a teacher in the conservatory, and, later, as director of the same institution he won world-wide fame. His works number over two hundred and fifty, and include three symphonies, nine overtures, six operas, and operettas, an oratorio, two masses and a host of interesting pieces.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. State the principal difference between *classical* music and *romantic* music.
2. Is classical music more important than romantic music?
3. When and where was Mendelssohn born?
4. Tell something of his ancestry.
5. What advantages did Mendelssohn have in youth?
6. What great art-work did Mendelssohn write when he was seventeen?
7. Tell something of the revival of Bach's *St. Matthew Passion*.
8. Tell something of the *Gewandhaus Orchestra*, and the founding of the Leipzig Conservatory.
9. Was Mendelssohn popular in England?
10. Tell something about each of the following musicians who were friends of Mendelssohn: Spohr, Gade, Bennett, Hiller, Hauptmann, Rietz, Reinecke.



ROBERT SCHUMANN.

LESSON XXII.

ROBERT SCHUMANN, AND THE AGE OF MUSICAL ROMANCE.

OF ALL the famous friends of Mendelssohn, the most celebrated was **Robert Schumann** (shoo-mahn), and although he was directly connected with the Leipzig Conservatory, under Mendelssohn, we have reserved an entire lesson for him, because many writers feel that he was the greatest and most original composer of his time and because it was necessary for you to understand the difference between the romantic and the classical in music in order to understand Schumann's position.

Schumann was born in 1810 at Zwickau (tsvik'-ow), and although neither of his parents was musical, they were cultured and educated people, his father being an author, translator and bookseller. He showed talent for music in his seventh year, and at twelve he learned to play the piano creditably and had tried his hand at composition. He was very fond of reading, particularly the romantic writer "Jean Paul" Richter. His imagination was said to be very remarkable and as a youth he was a "dreamer." When his father died, Schumann was only sixteen, and his mother determined to make a lawyer of him. With this in view, he went to Leipzig, where he also studied piano under the excellent teacher, Friedrich Wieck (veek). Then he went to Heidelberg (hide'-el-bayrg) University, and then to Italy, but his mind was ever far more upon music than upon law.

Finally, he obtained his mother's permission to become a musician and went to Leipzig again to study under Wieck, with

a view to becoming a virtuoso or concert pianist. He used a device to make his fourth finger work more freely and strained his hand so much that he was compelled to give up all thought of a career as a pianist. He next gave his attention to musical composition and studied under Henrich Dorn.



ROBERT AND CLARA SCHUMANN.

In 1831 he learned of the works of a new pianist in Paris, and his admiration for him led him to write an enthusiastic article about him. This pianist-composer was the great Chopin (sho'-pang). After that, Schumann wrote many articles which made many friends for him, and among them were several enthusiasts whom he formed into a group, which he called the *Davidsbund*. Later, in 1834, he founded the famous musical

newspaper called the "Neue Zeitschrift für Musik" (The New Journal for Music), and remained its editor for ten years.

In 1836 he fell in love with Clara Wieck, the daughter of his teacher, who was then only seventeen, but who had already become famous as a pianist. Her father opposed the marriage with such severity that Schumann was obliged to go to law to get his consent. Their married life was ideal, and his wife inspired him to write some of the most famous of his many works.

When Mendelssohn organized the Leipzig Conservatory, Schumann taught composition and piano in the institution, but he has never been considered a great teacher or a great conductor. He was too retiring and too original. He made several lengthy and successful tours with his wife, who played his compositions to perfection. He was a very hard worker and suffered much from overwork. In 1844 he moved to Dresden, where he became acquainted with Wagner and Hiller and later directed a male chorus. In 1850 he went to Düsseldorf, on the river Rhine, to direct a male chorus. Overwork brought on insanity, and in 1854 he attempted to commit suicide by jumping into the Rhine, but was rescued by boatmen. He was taken to a private asylum near Beethoven's birthplace, Bonn, and died in 1856.

Schumann composed in almost every style, but he is best known for his very original and beautiful piano pieces, his four symphonies, his dramatic music for his opera, *Genoveva* (geh-no-veh'-vah), and for *Faust* (fowst) and *Manfred*, his cantatas and his two hundred and fifty songs, many of which represent the highest excellence in the art of song-writing.

Schumann's pianoforte pieces are so different from those written by his predecessors that he may be said to have founded a style of his own, that is quite as distinctive as that of the wonderful Polish-French musician Chopin. Some famous

critics regard the symphonies of Schumann as the greatest works in this form that have appeared since Beethoven.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. When and where was Schumann born?
2. What profession did Schumann's mother desire to have him adopt?
3. Who was Schumann's famous piano teacher?
4. Why was Schumann obliged to give up his career as a pianist?
5. Tell something of Schumann's work as a critic and as a writer.
6. Tell something of Schumann's famous wife.
7. Was Schumann a successful teacher and conductor?
8. What terrible affliction came to Schumann late in life?
9. How many songs did Schumann write?
10. Name some of his other famous works.

LESSON XXIII.

SOME FAMOUS OPERA WRITERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

OF THE opera writers of the nineteenth century, the ones whose works are most frequently performed are Wagner and **Verdi** (vair'-dee). We will devote more attention to these writers later, and at present consider some who, although not so famous, may still deserve to be studied by the earnest student.

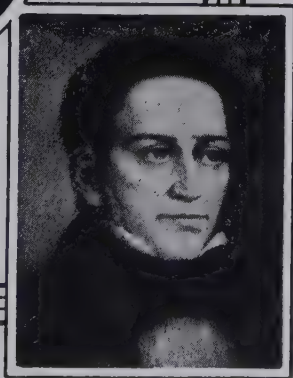
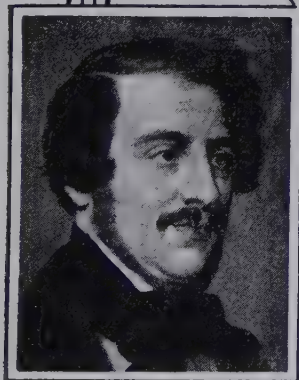
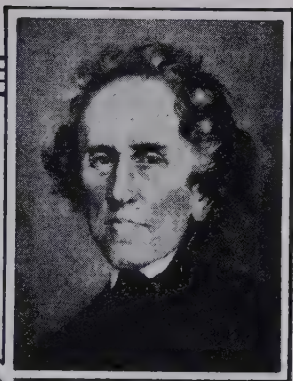
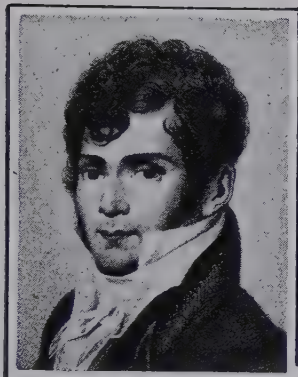
Of the Italians, the most famous is **Gioachino Rossini** (ros-see'-nee), who was born in 1792, at Pisaro, Italy, and died in 1868. His musical talent became evident at a very early age, and at fifteen he entered the Conservatory at Bologna (bo-lo'-nya) and studied counterpoint. He became particularly fond of Haydn and Mozart, and his school companions made fun of him for his German taste. His first opera was produced in Venice when he was eighteen years old. His success as an opera writer was very great and he visited many European capitals, but in 1824 he went to Paris, where his greatest work was accomplished as director of the Théâtre Italien. Of his forty operas, three, *The Barber of Seville*, *Semiramide* (seh-mee-rah'-mee-deh), and *William Tell*, are well known to-day, as are his religious works, *Stabat Mater* (stah-bat mah'-ter) and *Messe Solenne*. Rossini's music is bright, skilful and vigorous, although not very profound.

After Rossini, the two Italian composers of the time who were most popular were Bellini and Donizetti.

Vincenzo Bellini (bell-le'-nee) was born at Catania (ca-ta'-nia), Italy, in 1810, and died in 1835. His father, an organist, was his first teacher. At eighteen he studied under the best masters in Naples and became familiar with the German as well as the Italian writers of the day. His best-known operas to-day are *La Sonnambula* (sonn'-am-bu-la), *Norma* and *I Puritani* (ee poor-ee-tahn'-ee), and his melodies are noted for their simple charm and beauty.

Gaetano Donizetti (doh-nee-tset'-tee) was born at Bergamo, Italy, in 1797, and died in 1848. His early education included music, and while he was a soldier at Venice he wrote his first three operas. At first he was not very successful with his works, but during his life he wrote sixty-five operas, including *The Elixir of Love*, *The Daughter of the Regiment*, *Don Pasquale* (pas-quall'-ee), *Lucia* (loo'-che-a) *di Lammermoor*, *Lucretia* (loo-krayd'-ze-a), *Borgia* (bor'-ja), which met with wide success and which are still produced. Donizetti's work is brilliant and taking, but lacks the deep and sincere character which marks great music.

Giacomo Meyerbeer (my'-er-bair), born in Berlin in 1791, died in 1864, was the child of well-to-do Jewish parents named "Beer." He adopted the Meyer to please a wealthy relative. As a child he was a concert pianist, but later became one of the most popular opera composers of his day, his most successful works being *Robert le Diable* (roh-bayr' lay dee-ah'-bel), *The Huguenots* (hoo'-geh-no), *The Prophet*, *Star of the North* and *L'Africaine* (laf'-re-kane). He was an able composer and had much real musical feeling, but was so anxious to secure popular favor that he cared more to make his compositions showy than of real worth. Consequently, his work has been overshadowed by that of other composers.



GASPARO SPONTINI.

GIOACHINO ROSSINI.

GIACOMO MEYERBEER.

GAETANO DONIZETTI.

VINCENZO BELLINI.

The following is a list of other well-known opera composers whose works are less frequently performed to-day, but of whom music students and concert-goers may hear frequently:

ITALIAN COMPOSERS.

Luigi Cherubini (keh-roo-bee'-nee), born in Florence in 1760; died in 1842. Like Lully, Cherubini was born in Italy but is best known for the excellent work he did in the gay capital, Paris. His father was a cembalist (chem-ba'-list), and Cherubini received his first lessons from him. Later he went to study with **Sarti** (sar'tee) in the Italian city of Bologna. When he was a young man he wrote some operas in the Italian style and was looked upon as an Italian composer, but in 1785 he went to Paris and remained there over fifty years. Here the great success of the composer Gluck led Cherubini to follow his style in some ways, and he produced several highly successful operas, the best known being *Les Deux Journées* (leh duh zhour-neh'), called in Germany *Der Wasserträger* (The Water Carrier). Cherubini was first teacher of composition at the Conservatoire and later director of the institution for nearly twenty years. He wrote, in all, fifty operas, and he is also famed for his excellent sacred works, which include eleven masses and two requiems, and are thought to be among the very finest music written for the Catholic Church service.

Gasparo Spontini (spon-tee'-nee), born in Ancona, Italy, in 1774, and died in 1851, was another Italian whose greatest fame was gained in other countries. He spent so much time in Germany and France that his Italian birth and early Italian accomplishments as a composer are sometimes forgotten. He went to Paris in 1803, where, eight years before, the great school of music, now known as the Paris Conservatoire, had been founded. This school added greatly to the interest in

music in Paris, and Spontini found a fine field for his work. Here, as the director of the famous "Théâtre Italien" (Italian Theatre), he brought out Mozart's *Don Giovanni* and gave performances of Haydn's symphonies and other German music. Here he wrote and produced his famous operas, *Milton*, *Ferdinand Cortez*, *La Vestale* (ves'-tahl) and *Olympie*. The last-named is considered his greatest work, but recent revivals of *La Vestale* in Europe have been extremely successful.

In 1820 Spontini went to Berlin as director of the opera to the King of Prussia. Here he wrote three operas, including *Agnes von Hohenstaufen* (ho'-en-stow-fen), but the great success of von Weber and the fact that Spontini was a harsh, severe and disagreeable man led to the loss of his position and to an old age filled with failure and discomfort. Spontini's music deserves to be better known, since it is strong and full of character, although he had not mastered the art of composition, as had some of his famous rivals.

FRENCH COMPOSERS

François Adrien Boieldieu (bwahl-dyeh), born at Rouen, France, in 1775; died in 1834; best-known work, *La Dame Blanche*.

Daniel François Esprit Auber (o-behr), born at Caen, France, in 1782; died in 1871; director of the Paris Conservatory for nearly thirty years; best-known operas, *Masaniello* (massa-nee-el'-lo), *Fra Diavolo* (dee-a'-yo-lo), *Le Bal Masqué* (mask) and *Manon Lescaut* (ma-non les'-ko).

Louis Joseph Ferdinand Herold (ay'-rold), born at Paris in 1791; died in 1833; best-known opera, *Zampa*.

A. E. M. Gretry (greh'-tree), born in Liège in 1741; died in 1813; best-known opera, *Richard Cœur de Lion* (kuhr-dee'-ong).

F. J. Gossec (gos-sek), born in Belgium in 1734; died in 1829; a noted violinist who wrote many symphonies and operas, his best-known work being *Les Pecheurs* (leh peh-shers).

Fromantel Halévy (ah-leh'-vee), born at Paris in 1791; died in 1862; he was of Jewish descent and was a pupil of Cherubini at the Conservatory; best-known work, *La Juive* (The Jewess).

Charles (Alexandre) Lecocq (leh-kok), born at Paris, June 3, 1832, and died in 1918; studied at the Paris Conservatoire and is famous for his delightful comic operas, *La Fille de Mme. Angot*, *Giroflé-Girofla* and others.

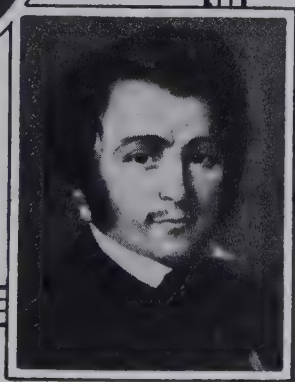
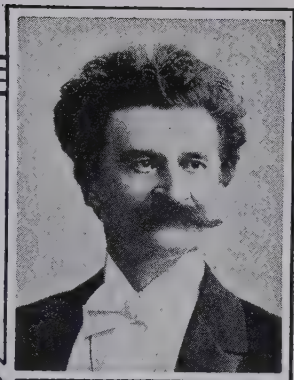
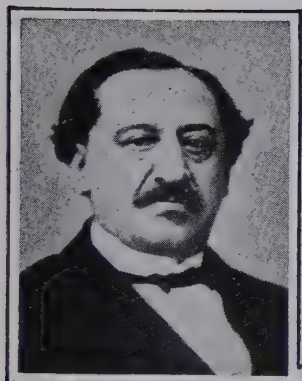
GERMAN COMPOSERS.

Gustav Albert Lortzing (lort'-zing), born in Berlin in 1801; died in 1851; best-known works, *Czar and Zimmerman*, *Undine* and *Der Waffenschmied* (vaffen-schmeet). These works are still very popular in Germany.

Johann Strauss, Jr., born in Vienna in 1825; died in 1899; son of Johann Strauss, a famous Viennese writer of dance music; best-known works, *Die Fledermaus* (fleh'-dehr-mouse) and *The Gypsy Baron*.

Heinrich Marschner (marsch'-nehr), born at Zittau in 1795; died in 1861. *Der Vampyr* (vam-peer) and *Hans Heiling* are his best-known works. He was a really excellent composer, whose works, though mostly difficult, should be better known.

Unfortunately, many of the works of the composers we have discussed in this chapter have suffered from having weak and uninteresting librettos or books. No matter how fascinating the music, it is difficult, in these days, to keep audiences interested in stage performances that are so out of keeping with common sense and which have so little appeal to the imagination. For



F. VON FLOTOW.

DANIEL AUBER.

JOHANN STRAUSS, JR.

MICHAEL BALFE.

ALBERT LORTZING.

this reason many of these composers are now limited to the concert stage, and since the majority of their works were written to accompany acting, and are unsuited to performance without costume, scenery, action, etc., many of their compositions are gradually sinking into disuse.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Of what great German composers was Rossini fond?
2. Name two of Rossini's most famous operas.
3. What are the best-known operas of Bellini?
4. Tell something about the work of Gaetano Donizetti.
5. Why is it that Meyerbeer does not hold so high a position as Wagner or Weber?
6. Tell something of the work of Cherubini as a composer and as an educator.
7. In what great cities did Spontini do most of his work?
8. Name six famous French composers of operas and give the titles to their works.
9. Name three popular German opera composers and give the titles of their works.
10. Are any of the works of the foregoing composers performed in this day?

LESSON XXIV.

GREAT TEACHERS AND WRITERS OF MUSIC USED IN PIANO STUDY.

QUITE as important as the great composers are the musicians who have been their teachers, and we will now study the lives of some whose principal work was musical education, particularly those who taught piano. This is necessary because it leads to a better understanding of the men who influenced many of the great composers, and because the compositions and names of these teachers frequently come before the student.

We shall learn, later, that the great composers Chopin, Schumann, **Brahms** (brahmz) and **Liszt** (list) introduced so many extreme methods of playing the piano that they practically revolutionized the art. The teachers whose names follow represent the era of Clementi and Beethoven, which in itself was one of quite as much importance for the art of pianoforte playing as that of Liszt and Chopin. Clementi's style was so original that his compositions were thought very novel in their day.

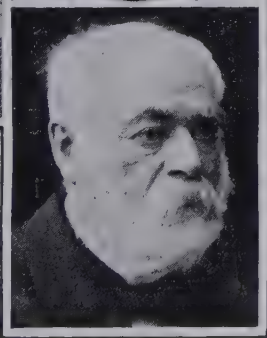
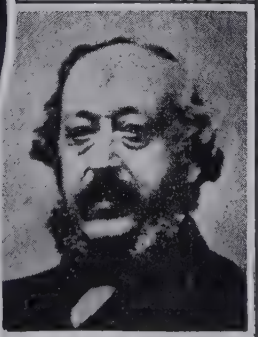
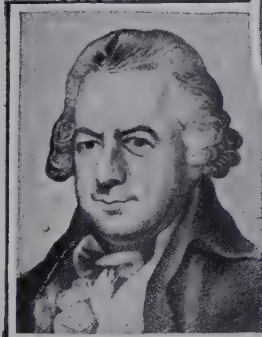
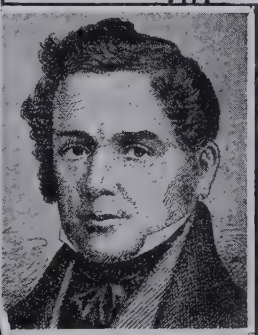
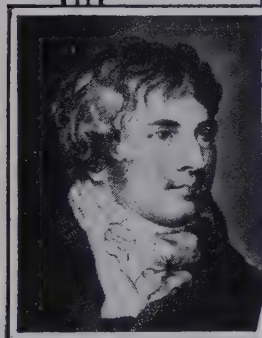
Muzio Clementi (moot'-si-o cleh-men'-tee), born at Rome, 1752, died in 1832, was at first an organist and a composer of church music. At the age of fourteen he went to London and amazed his audiences by his wonderful playing. Thereafter he made many famous tours throughout Europe, and composed over one hundred sonatas in the classical style, which, it is said, Beethoven used as models for some of his first works. Clementi's best-known educational work was a series of technical

studies known as *Gradus ad Parnassum*. In later life he went into the business of making pianos and displayed much ability as a business man.

Johannes Ladislaus Dussek (doo'-scheek), born in Czaslau, Bohemia, 1761, died in 1812, commenced his studies at the age of five with teachers in Catholic schools. At the age of twenty-two he studied with Emanuel Bach in Hamburg. He made many extensive tours as a *Concert-pianist* and wrote fifteen concertos, fifteen sonatas and many pieces of educational value for the pianoforte, as well as a piano method. His compositions are original and often brilliant.

John Baptiste Cramer (krah-mer), born at Mannheim, 1771; died in 1858. Cramer was educated in London, where he studied with Clementi. He was successful as a concert-pianist and as a teacher. He knew both Haydn and Beethoven, and the latter praised his playing very highly. He wrote one hundred sonatas, seven concertos, many studies and a piano method. He founded a publishing house in London in 1828. His studies are not used as much as formerly, but they are valuable as preparatory exercises for the works of the composers who wrote before the time of Chopin and Liszt. Liszt, although representing a new style, used them and recommended them highly.

Johann Nepomuk Hummel (hoom'-ml), born in Presburg, Hungary, in 1778, died in 1837, was a pupil of Mozart, at the age of seven. Later he studied with Albrechtsberger and **Salieri** (sal-yeh'-ree). He knew Beethoven well, and his remarkable experience made him much sought as a teacher, and he had many famous pupils. He was an able performer, but his playing was thought somewhat "stiff and hard." He wrote



JOHANNES L. DUSSEK.

J. B. CRAMER.

JOHN FIELD.
MUZIO CLEMENTI.

ADOLF HENSELT.

CARL CZERNY.
STEPHEN HELLER.

four operas, much church music and many sonatas, concertos and pieces for piano. He also wrote a lengthy piano method.

John Field, born in Dublin, Ireland, in 1782, died in 1837, was a wonderful child-performer and was employed by Clementi to show off pianos in Clementi's store in return for instruction. Aside from tours on the continent, he spent most of his life in London and in Russia, where he was very popular. He wrote seven concertos, many sonatas and many *Nocturnes* (noc'-toorns), which were the forerunners of the great nocturnes written by Chopin. A nocturne is a short piano-piece in song form, and the word means "a piece to be played in the evening or night." Field was a pianist of high rank and as a teacher he was exceptionally successful.

Friedrich Kalkbrenner (kalk'-bren-ner), born in Paris, 1788, died in 1870, was a pupil of Clementi and Albrechtsberger. He was an exceedingly fine pianist and his keyboard technique was considered very remarkable. After tours in Germany and France, he settled in Paris as a teacher and was unusually successful. He once offered to teach Chopin, but the offer was spurned. Artistically, Chopin was already much greater. Kalkbrenner wrote some sonatas and many very fine studies for piano; but, lacking the artistic value of the Chopin studies, and the technical value of those of other writers, they are little used now. He also wrote a pianoforte method.

Carl Czerny (tschair-nee), born in Vienna, 1791, died in 1857, was a pupil of his father and of Beethoven. He wrote over one thousand works in all forms of music composition. He is best known for his collections of studies for piano, particularly the *School of Velocity* and the *School of Legato* (leh-gah'-to) and *Staccato* (stac-cah'-to), which, together with volumes of selections from his works, have a world-wide use. His

most famous pupils were Franz Liszt and **Theodore Leschetizky** (leh-shay-tit'-skee).

Ignaz Moscheles (mosh'-e-lehs), born in Bohemia, 1794, died in 1870, was a pupil of Dionys Weber, Salieri and Albrechtsberger. He also knew Beethoven well. He was a brilliant pianist and his success as a virtuoso was great in Germany, France and Holland. He resided in London over twenty years. In 1824 he taught Mendelssohn piano in Berlin, and when the latter founded the Leipzig Conservatory, Moscheles became the leading teacher of pianoforte in the institution. His concertos, sonatas and advanced studies, although not widely used, all show his thoroughness and mastery of the secrets of the piano.

Adolf Henselt (hen'-selt), born in Bavaria, 1814, died in 1889, was a pupil of Hummel. He was known as a pianist of the greatest finish and technical skill. For fifty years he was engaged in teaching at St. Petersburg. He was very modest and dreaded playing in public. He wrote a concerto and many shorter pieces. His piano studies, mostly very difficult, are among the finest pieces written for the student. Of these, *If I were a Bird* is very popular.

Stephen Heller (hel'-ler), born in Hungary, 1815; died in 1888. At the age of seventeen, Heller was well known as a pianist in his own country. Like Henselt, he was very modest and sensitive and made few tours. In 1838 he went to Paris and remained there fifty years. He wrote many hundred beautiful short pieces, and his originality as well as his ability to create simple yet charming melodies, together with his knowledge of the art of pianoforte playing, make his works of the very first importance to the teacher and to the student. The pupil who has not enjoyed the charm of Heller's best pieces and studies has missed much.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What is the name of Clementi's famous series of studies?
2. Was Clementi a virtuoso?
3. Tell something of Dussek.
4. Where was Cramer educated?
5. What great masters did Hummel know?
6. What form did Field create which was much used by Chopin?
7. Which great composer did Kalkbrenner desire to teach?
8. Who was the teacher of Franz Liszt and Theodore Leschetizsky?
9. Who was the first leading teacher of pianoforte at the famous Leipzig Conservatory?
10. Which great pianist dreaded playing in public? Which great composer of simple études is particularly famed because of the originality and tunefulness of his work?

LESSON XXV.

FREDERIC CHOPIN.

WE HAVE already been obliged to refer to **Frederic Chopin** (sho-pang), the wonderful genius of the piano whose entrancingly beautiful works have made such an impression upon all musical art since his time. He was born near Warsaw, Russia, in 1809 (or, according to some authorities, 1810), and died in 1849. His father was a successful school teacher who, twenty-two years previously, had come from France and settled in Poland. His mother, a highly educated and cultured woman, was a Pole.

Parts of Poland had been seized by Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1795, resulting in the destruction of the Polish nation. The peace terms of the Great War of 1914-1918 resulted in re-establishing Poland and a musician, Ignace Jan Paderewski, became its President and Premier.

During Chopin's youth his mind was continually upon the unfortunate troubles of his country and upon the fruitless efforts of his countrymen to unite it. The destruction of Poland depressed Chopin continually and is said to have had the effect of making many of his compositions sad and sorrowful. His love of country is also shown in the strong and distinct characteristics of many of his pieces, particularly his *Mazurkas* (mah-tsoor'-kahs), which the great Polish pianist **Paderewski** (pah-der-eff'-skee) has declared to be his most interesting works. A mazurka is a Polish dance in three-four time.

Chopin's first teacher of music was **Zwiny**, a Bohemian, and so pronounced was the child's talent that he played a concerto in public at the age of nine. His general education was good, and at fourteen he entered the high school or "lyceum" and also became a pupil of **Elsner**, an excellent teacher, to whom Chopin always gave great credit. He commenced to compose dances and little pieces soon thereafter, so that when he was sixteen he published his first musical composition. His first public appearance as a pianist was made in Vienna when he was



A PLASTER CAST OF THE HAND OF CHOPIN.

twenty. During the next two years he played in German and Austrian cities, and finally settled in Paris, where he met and knew all of the famous musicians of the great "capital of art," as Paris was then called. Among these were Mendelssohn (then on a tour), Liszt, Meyerbeer, **Berlioz** (behr-lee-o), Bellini, Auber, Rossini, Cherubini and the conceited Kalkbrenner, who desired to teach Chopin.

Schumann was among the first to realize the great genius of Chopin and he published booklets praising Chopin's work, which did much to make him famous. Chopin's bodily strength would not permit him to give extensive concert tours after he



FREDERIC FRANÇOIS CHOPIN.

The poet of the piano.

was thirty-six years of age. He made occasional trips to other countries and in 1837 went to England, but the number of his performances was limited.

About 1836-1837 he fell deeply in love with Mme. Dudevant, who had become famous as a novelist under the name of "George



CHOPIN'S PIANO.

Sand." Chopin's nature was tender, affectionate and almost woman-like. Mme. Dudevant was a woman of great intellectual power and was at times coarse and mannish. Her influence over Chopin was not of the best, although he believed that she was the source of his inspiration.

When he was about thirty he was seized with consumption during a trip to the Island of Majorca. Notwithstanding this, he continued composing, and some of his greatest and strongest

works were written when he was fighting to keep the flame of life in his body. He occasionally gave concerts, for which rarely more than one thousand tickets were issued, and these tickets were eagerly sought. After a trip to England and Scotland, he returned to Paris in 1849 and died of his dread disease. He was buried in Paris with much ceremony.

Chopin was a born aristocrat; that is, he preferred to move in what was thought to be the best society and disliked the so-called common or ordinary people. He had many whims, and was always dreamy and poetical. It is, perhaps, for this reason that his music is generally not so rugged and vigorous as that, for instance, of Beethoven and some other composers. Chopin was very fond of Bach, and although his own concert programs were usually made up exclusively of his own compositions, he practiced nothing but the works of Bach while preparing for his concerts.

He wrote almost entirely for the piano. His works include four ballades (extended piano pieces, said to have been inspired by old Polish legends), four *Scherzos* (skért'-zos), brilliant, sombre pieces belying their titles (the word scherzo meaning "playful"); three piano sonatas, two concertos, fifty mazurkas, fifteen waltzes, several *Polonaises* (Polish national dances resembling the march, but in three-four time), nineteen nocturnes (short, poetic, song-like piano pieces; the word nocturne meaning "a piece to be played in the night"), twenty-five preludes, twenty-seven remarkable piano studies and other lesser-known pieces, as well as a few songs. So popular are Chopin's works that it is safe to say that one-third of the compositions found upon the programs of the great pianists who tour this country are by this famous master. No composer grasped the true nature of the piano with greater skill. No one has excelled him as a composer for the instrument.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Tell something of Chopin's birth and of his parents.
2. Tell something of the strong patriotism of the Poles.
3. Who were Chopin's first teachers?
4. In which great capital of Europe did Chopin make his home?
5. Who was the first great musician to spread Chopin's fame?
6. Was Chopin robust or delicate?
7. With what famous writer did Chopin fall violently in love?
8. What dread disease afflicted Chopin?
9. Why is Chopin's work as a whole not considered as rugged and vigorous as that of Beethoven?
10. Tell something of Chopin's works and of their popularity.

LESSON XXVI.

FRANZ LISZT.

WE HAVE learned how the originality of Chopin led to many changes in pianoforte playing, and we shall now study about **Franz Liszt** (list), who by means of his marvelous technic so increased the scope of the instrument that the standards of playing were greatly changed. Liszt's wonderful velocity, his astonishing methods of playing trills, runs, scales and octaves, together with the music he wrote, which inspired other performers to do likewise, upset all previous ideas of technic in piano playing.

Franz Liszt (born 1811, at Raiding, Hungary; died in 1886), was the son of a manager of the estates of the noble family of Esterhazy, that has contributed so much to musical history by its support of the great masters. The father was said to have been a fine amateur pianist, and when his son was nine years old he played so marvelously that a number of noblemen guaranteed his father one thousand dollars a year for six years, so that the wonderful child might continue his musical education. He was taken to Vienna and was placed under the famous teachers, Salieri and **Randhartinger** (rand-hart'-in-ger), and three years later astonished the Viennese public and won the enthusiastic praise of Beethoven.

He went to Paris, where he studied under **Reicha** (ry-khah) and **Paer** (pa-ehr), and produced an operetta called *Don Sancho* (san-ko) in 1825. During the next fifteen years he lived in



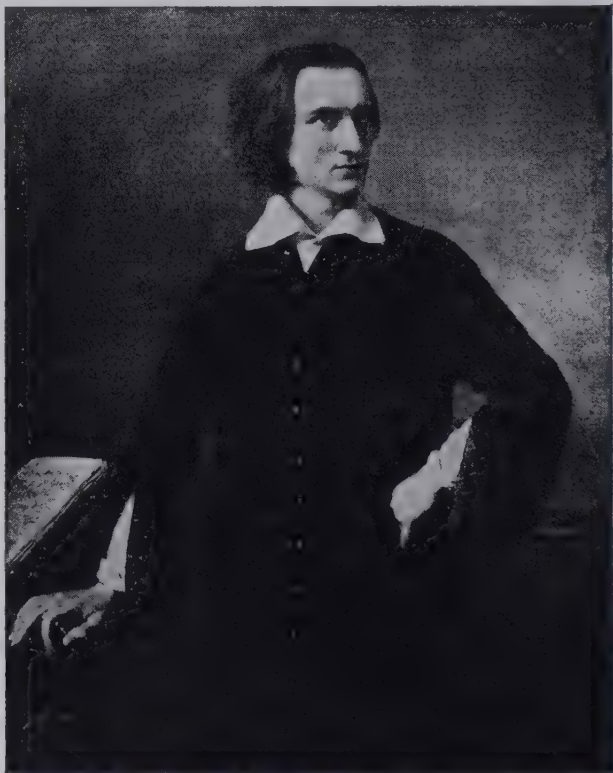
FRANZ LISZT.
In the later Weimar Period.

Paris, teaching, composing and occasionally going upon successful concert tours. All the famous men and women interested in art, literature and music were his friends, and he became very intimate with Chopin, Paganini and Berlioz. Beginning with his twenty-eighth year, he started a series of concert tours which amazed all Europe and brought him considerable wealth. His generosity was magnificent. He helped hundreds who were in distress, and upon one occasion donated ten thousand dollars toward a monument to Beethoven, at Bonn. Some state that in his later years he played solely for charitable purposes, and it is well known that he gave his instruction without charge, since his private fortune permitted him to do this.

In 1849 he went to Weimar as court musical director. There he produced many notable operas at the opera house, when the composers of these works, Wagner, Berlioz, **Rubinstein** (roo'-bin-styne), **Cornelius** (kor-nay'-lee-oos) and others, had great difficulty in getting their new ideas accepted. Liszt's assistance was of enormous value to these composers. Owing to the failure of the public to appreciate Cornelius' opera, *The Barber of Bagdad*, Liszt left Weimar in 1850 for Rome. Here he became so much interested in religious work that he studied with a view to becoming a priest, and even won the title of "Abbe" or "Father." Ten years later he returned to Weimar, and the remainder of his life was spent in Rome, Weimar and in Budapest (where he became honorary president of the new National Academy of Music in the Hungarian capital) and at Bayreuth, where Liszt's friend, Richard Wagner, who had married Liszt's daughter, Cosima, had established his great opera house.

Liszt's works include three oratorios, three cantatas, eight symphonic poems, many masses and other orchestral works which indicate great ability in orchestral and choral writing.

His piano compositions include an immense number of arrangements and transcriptions, ranging from the organ works of Bach and the orchestral works of Beethoven, Wagner, Rossini,



FRANZ LISZT IN HIS YOUTH.

From a rare picture in the Royal Museum at Budapest.

Verdi, Berlioz, Mendelssohn, etc., to the most delicate songs of Schubert, Schumann, Arcadelt and others. He also wrote fourteen *Rhapsodies* (rap'-so-dees) or elaborate arrangements

of Hungarian tunes, and a number of original pieces, studies, nocturnes, etc., which have great beauty and charm, but which are usually limited to the advanced player because of their extreme difficulty. His concertos, *Fantasias* (fan-ta-zee'-as) and other works with orchestra are played very frequently by great pianists. His songs are dramatic.

Associated with Liszt in his work were many friends and pupils, and we shall devote a little attention to three of these men before passing to Liszt's famous friend, Richard Wagner.

Joseph Joachim Raff (yo-a'-kim rahf), born in Laken, Lake of Zurich, in 1822, died in 1882, was almost entirely self-taught except for his fortunate association with famous musicians. His early life was one filled with hardships, owing to his irregular habits and lack of business ability. In 1850 he became assistant to Liszt at Weimar. Later he became a successful piano teacher, which led to the excellent position of director of the Dr. Hoch Conservatory at Frankfort-on-the-Main. He wrote over two hundred and thirty works, including two operas, eleven symphonies, nine overtures, a fine piano concerto and many very attractive and popular piano pieces. He was a skilful and talented composer, but was not above writing to suit the popular taste in times of need, although this was highly distasteful to him.

Peter Cornelius (kor-ney'-lee-oos), born in Mayence in 1824; died in 1874. He became associated with Liszt at Weimar, in 1852, but his opera, *The Barber of Bagdad*, failed in 1858, and he went to Vienna. Through Wagner's influence he secured a place in the Munich school of music, and in 1865 his opera, *The Cid* (thid), was produced at Weimar. Like Wagner, Cornelius wrote the texts or plays for his own operas, and he holds his position in musical history because his works were in parts so masterly that they cannot be forgotten, although

he failed to win a place among the very greatest writers of his day; many of his songs are extremely beautiful and original.

Hans von Bülow (hants fon bee'-loo), born in Dresden, 1830, died in 1894, was a pupil of Schumann's famous teacher, Friedrich Wieck, and later of Franz Liszt, at Weimar. He was a remarkable virtuoso and became court pianist at Berlin in 1858. His memory was phenomenal and he was said to have had an almost unbelievable number of pieces at his fingers' ends. In 1867 he became royal musical director and director of the Conservatory at Munich. He visited America in 1875 and in 1885. As a director and an editor of musical works, as well as a pianist and teacher, his work for the cause of musical education was of unquestioned importance. He championed the cause of Wagner and did much to make that composer's works popular.

Karl Tausig (tow'-sig), born in Warsaw, 1841, died in 1871, was one of Liszt's most remarkable pupils. Liszt himself declared that Tausig excelled him in some technical points. He founded a school for advanced pianists in Berlin and wrote a technical method which has been the foundation for many later and more improved works of the same kind.

In a later chapter we shall mention the work of some twenty more pupils of Liszt who have attained high positions in the musical world. Those who knew Liszt personally were invariably intense admirers of both the man and his works. In later years his compositions, particularly his symphonic poems, have been regarded with the highest esteem by composers of foremost rank, and this form has been employed by many modern masters. Lacking the formal limitations of the symphony and permitting the composer the freest field for his musical and poetical imagination the symphonic poem is more employed to-day than the older symphony form. The most discussed composer of our

times, Richard Strauss, has written in this form with great success.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. How did Liszt's wonderful playing affect the musical compositions of the composers who followed him?
2. Tell something of Liszt's remarkable ability as a child.
3. In what great cities did Liszt continue his musical education?
4. Was Liszt generous?
5. Tell something of Liszt's splendid work at Weimar.
6. Where did Liszt study with the view of becoming a priest?
7. In what city did Liszt found a national music school?
8. Give a short description of Liszt's work as a composer.
9. Tell something of the work of Raff and of Cornelius.
10. State something of the achievements of Von Bülow and of Tausig as pianists.



RICHARD WAGNER.

LESSON XXVII.

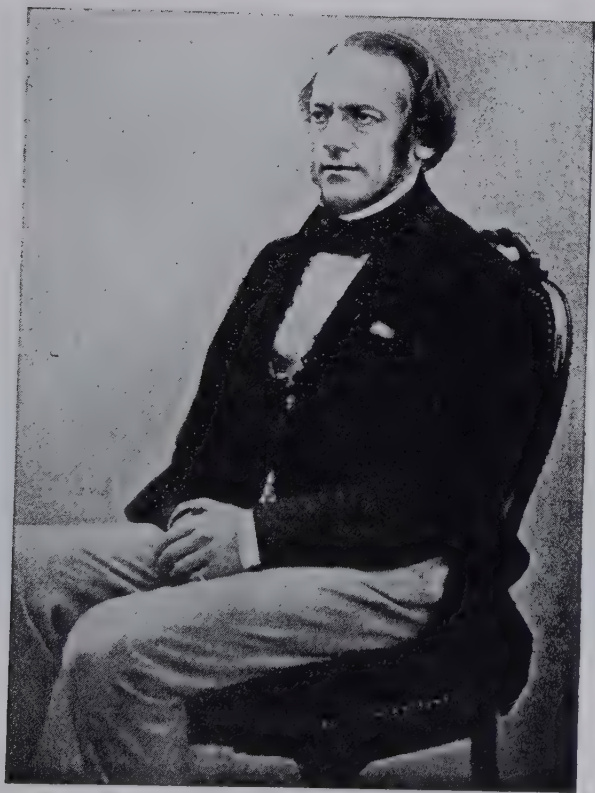
RICHARD WAGNER AND "THE MUSIC OF THE FUTURE"

A GERMAN writer has recently made a list of the number of books written about the great composers. Those written about **Richard Wagner** (vahg'-ner) number over eight hundred, and this is nearly double the number written about any other composer. In this way you can see how important the works of this great master have been considered. So different was his music from that of those who went before him that it was called "the music of the future," which was a very truthful prophecy, because much of the music since the time of Wagner has been influenced by his remarkable work.

Wagner was born in Leipzig in 1813 and died in 1883. His father held a small position at the theatre, but died when Wagner was very young. His mother then married a poet, actor and artist named Ludwig Geyer, who took great interest in Wagner's training. The boy went to the Kreuzschule (kroits-shoo-leh) in Dresden and became wrapped up in his studies of German and Greek poetry, giving much attention to the drama or plays. At fourteen the family moved back to Leipzig and Wagner studied at the gymnasium and later at the university. In Leipzig he heard many orchestral concerts and determined to be a composer. His musical instruction was limited to a short period under **Müller** (meehl'-ler), **Altenburg** (al'-ten-boorg), **Theodor Weinlig** (vine-lig). But he was one of those remarkable students who could see at a glance the foundation laws

underlying the rules he desired to use. Consequently, he soon outstripped his teachers and made rules for himself. He studied the works of Beethoven with great care and wrote a symphony in classical style, which was played when he was twenty years old by the famous "Gewandhaus" orchestra. His first opera, *The Fairies*, was written in 1833 at Würzburg (vearts-boorg), where he was chorus director at the theatre, with a salary of ten dollars a month. The next year he went to Magdeburg as director for a theatrical company and wrote an opera called *Das Liebesverbot* (leebe-fehr-bote), which was produced in 1836, but was not particularly successful. His next post was as director at Königsberg (kay'-nigs-berg), where he married an actress, Minna Planer. The company at Königsberg failing, Wagner fled to Riga (ree'-ga), where he later became conductor and was enabled to map out his operas, *Rienzi* (ree-ent'-see) and *The Flying Dutchman*. In 1839 he left Riga for Paris, stopping at Boulogne to meet Meyerbeer, who Wagner hoped would assist him to get some work to do in connection with the opera. He was very unsuccessful, however, and every moment of his stay in Paris was a struggle for existence. He was obliged to do musical arranging of a lower order to get the necessities of life. The directors of the opera saw the dramatic value of his libretto of *The Flying Dutchman*, but laughed at his music. They secured the libretto and it was produced later, with music by Dietsch (deetsh), a French composer who is now practically unknown.

In 1842 Wagner left Paris for Dresden, where his operas *Rienzi* and *The Flying Dutchman* were produced with such great success that he was made court musical director in the following year. He wrote *Tannhäuser* (tan'-hoy-ser), 1845, and *Lohengrin* (lo'-en-green), 1847, and the newness of Wagner's ideas, as well as his peculiar method of orchestration or arranging his



A RARE PORTRAIT OF WAGNER AS A YOUNG MAN.

music for the instruments, together with his hasty temper and determination to have his own way in everything, brought him many enemies; and when he made political statements which were considered treasonable or against the Government he was



AIRPLANE VIEW OF THE FESTIVAL AT BAYREUTH.

obliged to flee to Liszt, at Weimar (1849). Liszt rushed him off to Paris, and from there Wagner went to Zurich, Switzerland. During the next twelve years he lived in exile from Germany, spending part of his time in Switzerland, part in France, part in Italy, part in Belgium and part in England. He

was engaged upon many of the works which in future years were to be so tremendously successful; namely, *Das Rheingold* (rhine-gold), *Die Walküre* (dee val-kee-reh), *Siegfried* (seeg'-freed) and the glorious work, *Tristan and Isolde* (e-sol'-deh). In the year of the outbreak of our Civil War, *Tannhäuser* was given in Paris, but the opposition was so great that riots resulted from its performance. In 1861 permission to return to Germany was obtained, and he went to Vienna to assist in the production of *Lohengrin*, which, although written fourteen years previously, Wagner had never heard. He also attempted to give *Tristan and Isolde*, but after many rehearsals the performers declared the work so difficult that it was impossible, and Wagner, in despair, was obliged to give up. In these days the opera is frequently given in great opera houses.

In 1862 he made an extensive tour, conducting concerts in Germany, Austria, Hungary, Bohemia and Russia. He had planned many works of great importance, but was without the necessary money to provide for his needs while he was engaged in composing them. Shortly thereafter, **Lúdwig II**, known as "the insane king" of Bavaria, summoned Wagner to his capital, Munich, and guaranteed him the support necessary to carry out his ideas. Here his *Tristan and Isolde* was brought out in 1865. Thereafter he finished *Die Meistersinger* (1867), which, although a great masterpiece, is his only comic opera. *Siegfried* was completed in 1869. In 1871 he moved to the Bavarian city of Bayreuth (by-royt), where four years later, he completed the festival theatre built upon his original ideas, in which the orchestra is concealed from the view of the audience. In Bayreuth he completed the cycle or circle of four music dramas written about legends found in an old German poem known as

the *Nibelungen Lied* (nee'-beh-loon-gen leed). This cycle includes the operas, *Die Götterdämmerung* (dee getter-day-meh-



RICHARD WAGNER'S HOME AT BAYREUTH.

Wagner built this house according to his own plans and spent his latter years here. He is buried in the garden at the rear of this building, and beside him were buried the bodies of his favorite dogs, at Wagner's request.

roongk), meaning "The Twilight of the Gods"; *Das Rheingold* ("The Rhine Gold"), *Die Walküre* and *Siegfried*. His last opera was *Parsifal* (par'-se-val), written partly around an old German legend of a religious character. Wagner died at Venice in 1883 and was buried in the garden of his home at Bayreuth.

He was unquestionably one of the most powerful of all musicians and also one of the greatest of all dramatists. His character stands out in musical history as does that of no other composer. His powerful personality, his almost unbelievable capacity for work and his strong and original ideas produced works that have influenced most of the musicians who have followed him.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. By what term was Wagner's music called?
2. In what study was Wagner particularly interested while a boy in school?
3. How old was Wagner when his first symphony was played by the leading orchestra in Europe?
4. What was the name of Wagner's first opera?
5. Why was the opera *The Flying Dutchman* rejected at Paris?
6. Why was Wagner obliged to leave Dresden after his musical success as a conductor at the opera?
7. What works did Wagner write while in exile?
8. Why were the performances of *Tristan and Isolde* abandoned at Vienna?
9. Tell something of Wagner's wonderful work at Bayreuth.
10. Why is the *Nibelungen Cycle* so called?



LORENZO PEROSI.

GIOVANNI SGAMBATI.

GIUSEPPE VERDI.

PIETRO MASCAGNI.

GIACOMO PUCCINI.

RUGGERO LEONCAVALLO.

LESSON XXVIII.

LATER ITALIAN COMPOSERS.

IN OUR early studies we learned of the tremendous influence of Italy in all musical work. At different times the musical excellence of the composers of other nations has outshone that of Italy. Italy has produced no symphonist equal to Beethoven, no piano composer equal to Chopin, nor any writer of music dramas equal to Richard Wagner, but during the latter part of the last century a number of composers arose in Italy whose works entitle them to permanent places among the masters. The most important of these was **Giuseppe Verdi** (vehr'-dee), who, although born in 1813 (the same year as Wagner), did not reach his greatest heights until 1871, when his famous opera *Aida* (ah-ee-dah) was produced. He was so talented that when he was ten years old he was the organist of Buseto, the village in which he was born. He studied in his native town and at Milan, where his first opera, *Oberto* (o-behr'-to), was produced in 1838, with great success, at the famous opera house known as La Scala (la skah-lah). A comic opera produced two years later was unsuccessful, and this, together with his grief over the death of his wife and two children, almost caused Verdi to abandon his musical career. The manager of the theatre, however, persuaded him to write two other operas, called *Nabucco* (nah-book'-ko) and *I Lombardi* (lom-bar'-dee), which were very successful. His next operas of note were called *Ernani* (air-nahn'-ee), *Atilla* and *Louisa Miller*. He visited

London and Paris and learned much from the observation of the styles of opera produced in these capitals. His next works, produced between 1851 and 1867, were those by which he is now best known, although they are by no means his greatest operas. They include *Rigoletto* (rig-o-let'-to), *Il Trovatore* (ill tro-vah-to'-reh), *La Traviata* (lah trah-vee-ah'-tah), *Un Ballo in Maschera* (mas-keh'-rah) and *Don Carlos*. These operas brought Verdi's name to the very front rank of all Italian opera composers of his day, but, in the meantime, in Italy, Wagner's wonderful success was by no means escaping Verdi's attention. He realized the value of Wagner's ideas and his broader view of the importance of the dramatic side or story of the opera. Although Verdi was nearly sixty at this time, he commenced a series of operas that are unquestionably greater than his earlier works and which show the influence of Richard Wagner. The operas include *Aida* (ah-ee'-dah), *Falstaff* and *Otello*. *Falstaff* was written when Verdi was eighty years old. Verdi wrote little except operatic music, but his *Requiem*, written in honor of a famous Italian statesman named Manzoni, is a work of great melodic beauty. Verdi died in 1901 and his funeral was made a national event. He was very warm-hearted and generous, and a magnificent home for aged musicians in Italy is one of his many charities.

A brief statement of the names and leading works of other Italian composers of recent years follows. Most of these writers show the wonderful influence of Richard Wagner, but also indicate the Italian love for beautiful melodies and rich, warm harmonies.

Umberto Giordano (jee-or-dah'-no), born in 1867, has written five operas, of which the best known is *Andrea Chemer* (an'-dre-a sheh-nee-eh).

Arrigo Boito (bo-éé-to), born in 1842 (died 1920), wrote four operas, the best-known work being *Mefistofele* (me-fis-to-feh'-leh). He also wrote the librettos for several of the best-known operas of Verdi.

Pietro Mascagni (mahs-kahn'-yee), born in 1863, has written several operas, of which the best known is *Cavalleria Rusticana* (cah-vah-leh-ree'-a rus-tee-cah'nah).

Giacomo Puccini (poo-tscheé-nee), born in 1858, died Nov. 29, 1924, probably the greatest Italian opera writer of his day, his most famous works being *La Boheme* (bo-ehm'), *Tosca* and *Madame Butterfly*.

Ruggiero Leoncavallo (lay-on-ka-vahl'-loh), born in 1858, died Aug. 9, 1919, wrote over eight operas, of which the most famous is *I Pagliacci* (e pal-yatch'-ee).

Giovanni Sgambati (sgam-bah'-tee), born in 1843, died 1914, a pupil of Liszt and a foremost pianist, composer and educator. Sgambati was appointed director of the famous St. Cæcilia Academy at Rome. He wrote much excellent piano music, including a concerto for piano, as well as three symphonies of value.

Giuseppe Martucci (mahr-tootch'-ee), born in 1856; died in 1909. A modern composer of unquestioned merit, who wrote an excellent piano concerto, a symphony and music in smaller forms along German lines.

Lorenzo Perosi (pay-roh'-see), born in 1872. An Italian priest and director of music at St. Peter's, in Rome, whose oratorios and music for the Catholic service have brought him fame.

Enrico Bossi (bos'-see), born in 1861, wrote five operas and some symphonic poems, but was best known for his music for the organ and for the church service. He was the foremost Italian organist of his time. In 1924 Bossi came to America

to give recitals and conduct performances of his own compositions, notably his "Lost Paradise." He was taken ill in Philadelphia. On the return voyage to Italy in 1925 he died at sea. His brother, Adolfo Bossi, attained fame as a writer of music of the lighter type. He was for some time organist of the Milan Cathedral. Marco Bossi, son of Marco Enrico, is one of the Italian modernists.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Has Italy ever produced a symphony writer equal to Beethoven?
2. When and where was Verdi born?
3. Name three or four of Verdi's better known but less important operas.
4. How did Wagner's success affect Verdi's style?
5. Name three of Verdi's greater operas.
6. What famous charitable institution did Verdi found?
7. Name five other Italian opera composers and state which is the most famous.
8. Which famous Italian composer was a pupil of Franz Liszt?
9. Which famous composer of the present day is director at St. Peter's?
10. Who is the foremost Italian organist?

LESSON XXIX.

ANTON RUBINSTEIN.

OF ALL the many rivals of Franz Liszt, there is one who by his strong personality and wonderful ability stands supreme. Chopin could not be considered a rival of Liszt, since he did not try to execute the marvelous feats of technical skill that seemed mere trifles to Liszt. There was a pianist, however, whose technic and musical ability were so great that some who knew him and heard him considered him superior to Liszt as a performer, and some, indeed, think that he was a greater composer. This man was **Anton Rubinstein** (roo'-bin-styne), born in Wechwotynecz, Russia, 1829; died in 1894. He was a pupil of his mother and of the pianist, **Alexander Villoing**. When Rubinstein was ten, his teacher took him to Paris, where he played before Liszt and Chopin, who were both amazed at his talent. Later (1844), Rubinstein studied composition with **Dehn** in Berlin. After highly successful tours through many countries, he returned to St. Petersburg in 1848, and by the time this remarkable youth was twenty-three he had produced two operas on Russian subjects. Not satisfied with the local success of these works, he ventured forth again from Russia and created a sensation by his wonderful playing in Berlin, Paris and London. In 1858 he returned to St. Petersburg and was appointed court pianist and conductor of the court concerts. Four years later he founded the Imperial Conservatory of St. Petersburg and remained its director for five years. The next twenty years

of his life were spent as a virtuoso, and his appearances were always events in the musical world.

In 1872 Rubinstein toured America and received forty thousand dollars for two hundred and fifteen concerts, which was considered an enormous amount in that day. Later, he refused one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars to repeat the tour, as at the time he is said to have found musical conditions in America far from his liking. His technic, his deep musical feeling, as well as his marvelous memory, made his playing comparable only with that of Franz Liszt. In 1887, Rubinstein resumed the directorship of the St. Petersburg Conservatory for three years, and after this time he resided in Berlin and in Dresden, devoting his time mostly to composition. His great ambition was to be known as a composer and he wrote a very large number of compositions, including over thirteen operas, five concertos for piano, as well as many fine pianoforte pieces in smaller forms, including the *Melody in F*, which is among the most popular pieces ever written; six symphonies, of which the most famous is the *Ocean Symphony*; much excellent chamber music and some fine songs. Rubinstein was very jealous of the great success of Richard Wagner and frowned upon the latter's efforts. This was unfortunate, for it led people to compare Rubinstein's music with that of Wagner, whom Rubinstein never equaled in Wagner's own peculiar style, although Rubinstein wrote much music that entitles him to be ranked as a master. His music for pianoforte is marked by wide hand stretches in the form of chords and *Arpeggios* (ar-ped'-jee-os), which are unusual, since Rubinstein's own hand was singularly small for a virtuoso pianist. Before his death Rubinstein received the "Order of Vladimir," which made him a nobleman, and he also became an imperial councillor of the Russian state.



ANTON RUBINSTEIN.

Rubinstein's brother, **Nicholas Rubinstein** (born in 1835, at Moscow; died in 1881), attained considerable fame as a teacher, and was declared by his brother Anton to be a better performer. This, however, was not the opinion of other judges. In 1864, Nicholas Rubinstein opened the now famous Moscow Conservatory, and while there taught many famous pupils, among whom was the virtuoso, **Emil Sauer**. He wrote several attractive pieces, but never devoted as much time to composition as his brother. Nicholas Rubinstein was a pupil of Dehn, in Berlin, and of **Kullak** (kool-lahk).

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Of which great pianist was Rubinstein considered the leading rival?
2. What did Liszt and Chopin think of Rubinstein's playing as a child?
3. When did Rubinstein found the St. Petersburg Conservatory?
4. When did Rubinstein make his tour of America?
5. Why did Rubinstein refuse to come back at the time?
6. What was Rubinstein's great ambition?
7. Of which great composer was Rubinstein jealous?
8. State one peculiar characteristic of Rubinstein's music.
9. Which is Rubinstein's most popular pianoforte composition?
10. Tell something of Rubinstein's brother Nicholas.

LESSON XXX.

GREAT FRENCH COMPOSERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

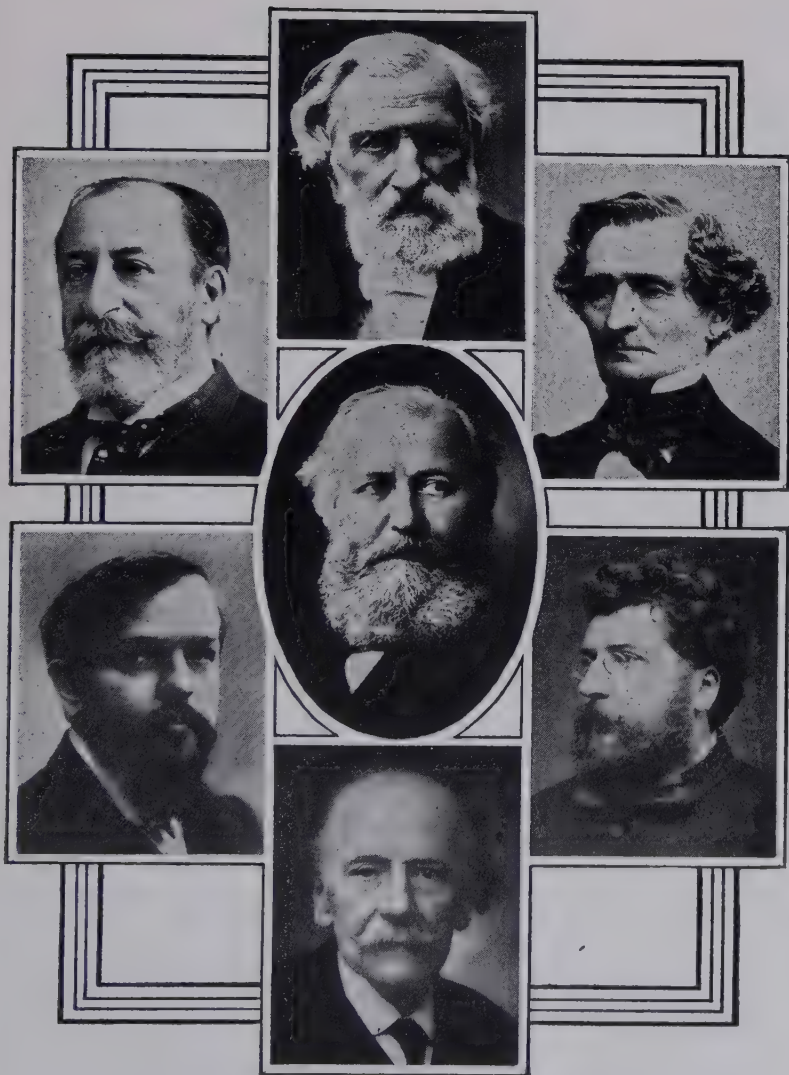
IN THE foregoing lessons we have learned how important Paris had become as a centre of art and music. The very generous provisions made by the French Government in providing for a magnificent opera house and an efficient conservatory of music added wonderfully to the interest in music in that country.

In the early part of the century the most famous musicians of the great city seemed to be those who were born in other countries, such as Chopin, Liszt, Spontini, Cherubini, Meyerbeer and others. One French-born musician, however, after many terrible struggles, gained recognition for himself not only in France, but in other European cities. This musician was **Hector Berlioz** (behr'-lee-o), born at La Côte-Saint-André, France, 1803; died in 1869. His father was a doctor, who sent his son to Paris as a medical student, but Berlioz's interest in music led him to study the flute and the guitar. Later he studied at the Conservatory, in the meantime earning his living by singing in a theatre chorus. Although failing five times, he finally wrote a cantata, called *Sardanapale* (sar-dah-nah-pah'-leh), which won the "Prize of Rome" (Prix de Rome, pronounced pree deh rome). This is a prize the French Government awards to the best students at the Conservatory, which entitles them to three years' travel and life abroad, most of which is spent at a building in Rome devoted solely to this

purpose. Berlioz, however, was restless and returned to Paris after an absence of less than two years. Here he wrote many compositions and also became one of the leading critics of the city. It was only after an extensive tour of other European cities, where he was received with great enthusiasm, that the Parisian public really appreciated his work. He was an able conductor, and his work upon orchestration was of great importance. He found new ways of using the orchestral instruments and greatly increased their effectiveness in many ways. He also was devoted to what is called *Program Music*; that is, music which attempts to depict some series of events, such as a story or a legend. His most famous works are his dramatic legend, *La Damnation de Faust*, the opera *Les Troyens* (leh troy-ong), the religious works, *Te Deum* and *Messe des Mortes*, and his remarkable symphonic poems called *Harold in Italy*, *Benvenuto Cellini* (ben-veh-noo'-to cheh-lee'-nee) and *Romeo and Juliet*.

Berlioz, by his originality and by the number of his works, stands alone among French composers of the last century, but many other masters whose works are now frequently performed deserve more attention than the limits of our history will allow us to give. They are all unquestioned masters, but their styles differ very widely.

Charles Gounod (goo'-no), born in Paris, France, 1818, died in 1893, was first taught by his mother, who made many sacrifices to secure an education for her son. After graduating from the Paris Conservatory he turned his attention to sacred music. His first operas were not received with much favor; consequently, when he wrote his famous opera, *Faust*, some time passed before it was produced in 1859. The opera was wonderfully successful and has been produced hundreds of times since in all the great cities of the civilized world.



CAMILLE SAINT-SAËNS.

A. CLAUDE DEBUSSY.

AMBROISE THOMAS.

CHARLES GOUNOD.

JULES MASSENET.

HECTOR BERLIOZ.

GEORGES BIZET.

Another opera of wide renown is his *Romeo and Juliet*. He also wrote an oratorio called *The Redemption*, which has been frequently performed, as has his highly successful cantata, *Gallia*. His sacred songs are very extensively used. Gounod's works are filled with melodies which are often very beautiful and which remain long in the memory. His works lack great strength, and they cannot be classed with the operas of Wagner or the later operas of Verdi.

Georges Bizet (bee-zay), born in Paris, France, 1838, died in 1875, was one of the most original and talented of all French composers. His handling of his fascinating opera *Carmen* has won the most enthusiastic admiration of all musicians. He wrote other operas and orchestral music as well as piano pieces, but was evidently just coming to the realization of his wonderful powers when death cut short his work, at the early age of thirty-six. Musicians often express the belief that had Bizet lived he would have become the greatest of French musicians. *Carmen* is a monument in itself.

Ambroise Thomas (am-bro-az to-mah), born in Metz, 1811, died in 1896, is best known through his operas, *Mignon* (meen-yong), *Hamlet* and *Francesca di Rimini* (fran-ches'-ka dee ree'-mee-nee), although he wrote in all over twenty-five operas and ballets. He was a graduate of the Paris Conservatory, and in 1871, upon the death of Auber, he became head of the institution and in this position did much to further the cause of musical education in France. His works also include two masses and two cantatas and some chamber music. Thomas was exceedingly skilful in his treatment of the orchestra and produced many novel effects. Few masters were so familiar with the musical needs of the stage, and had Thomas' purpose been deeper, his position might have been with that of Wagner, Weber and Gluck.

Cesar-Auguste Franck (frahnk), born at Liege, Belgium, 1822, died in 1890, was a pupil of the Liege Conservatory and of the Paris Conservatory, in which institution he later became professor of organ. His best-known work is a symphonic poem with chorus, called *Les Beatitudes*. Franck was a very original thinker and a very thorough worker. It is thought that his boldness in trying to get out of old-fashioned ruts in harmony and melody has had a great influence upon the leading French composers of the present day.

Camille Saint-Saëns (sangt-sah-ong), born at Paris, 1835, died in Algiers, 1921, was a most brilliant and able composer who wrote in many styles. The most popular of his ten operas is *Samson and Dalila*, which has been one of the most successful of modern musical works for the stage. He wrote also four symphonic poems of decided charm, five symphonies, five piano concertos and much excellent music in smaller forms for the piano. Saint-Saëns was a fine pianist, and a concert tour of America, made in his seventieth year, was extremely successful. He was also a fine organist.

Jules Massenet (mas-seh-neh), born at Monteaux, 1842, died in 1912, one of the most brilliant and gifted of the French composers of our time. He was a graduate of the Paris Conservatory, and besides taking the first prize in piano playing and fugue writing, he also took the "Prix de Rome." He wrote much for the orchestra, but his fame rests upon his operas, of which the most famous are *Le Roi de Lahore* (róa de la-hore), *Le Cid* (le thid), *Werther*, *Thais* (tah-is), *Manon*, *La Navarraise*, *Le Jongleur de Notre Dame*.

Achille-Claude Debussy (deh-bus'-see), born at Paris, 1862, died 1918; studied at the Paris Conservatory and won the much-sought "Prix de Rome." With the possible exception of **Richard Strauss** (strouss), he was the most talked-about

modern composer. His fame had come largely through his success in leaving beaten paths and making melodies and harmonies that have a very new flavor. Some of his effects were very beautiful, but the newness of the harmonies makes it difficult for us to accustom our ears to them. His opera *Pelleas and Melisande* is his best-known work, although he wrote much for orchestra and for the piano.

Gustave Charpentier (shar-pahn'-tiay), born at Dieuze, France, 1860 (still living), is a composer of striking dramatic music, whose opera *Louise* has been a sensation both in Europe and in America. His other works are not so well known. He is a graduate of the Paris Conservatory and a pupil of Massenet. He also won the "Prix de Rome."

Paul-Marie-Theodore-Vincent d'Indy (dan'-dy), born in Paris, 1851, died 1931, was one of the most distinguished of the French composers of his day. He was a pupil of Franck and his works are well known in all musical countries. His best works are for orchestra, and the most famous is probably a *Symphonic upon the Air of a French Mountaineer*.

Theodore Clement-François Dubois (doo-bwah'), born in Rosnay, France, 1837, died June 11, 1924. Pupil of Ambroise Thomas at the Paris Conservatory and winner of the "Prix de Rome." In 1896 he became director of the Conservatory, succeeding Thomas. His works for the opera, the church and the concert-room show able musicianship and deep musical feeling.

Alexandre Felix Guilmant (geel-mong), born at Boulogne, France, 1837, died 1911, was the greatest of French organ performers and the composer of much remarkably fine music for this instrument. M. Guilmant toured America twice, as well as England, Italy and Russia. He held the position of organ professor at the Paris Conservatory for a number of years.

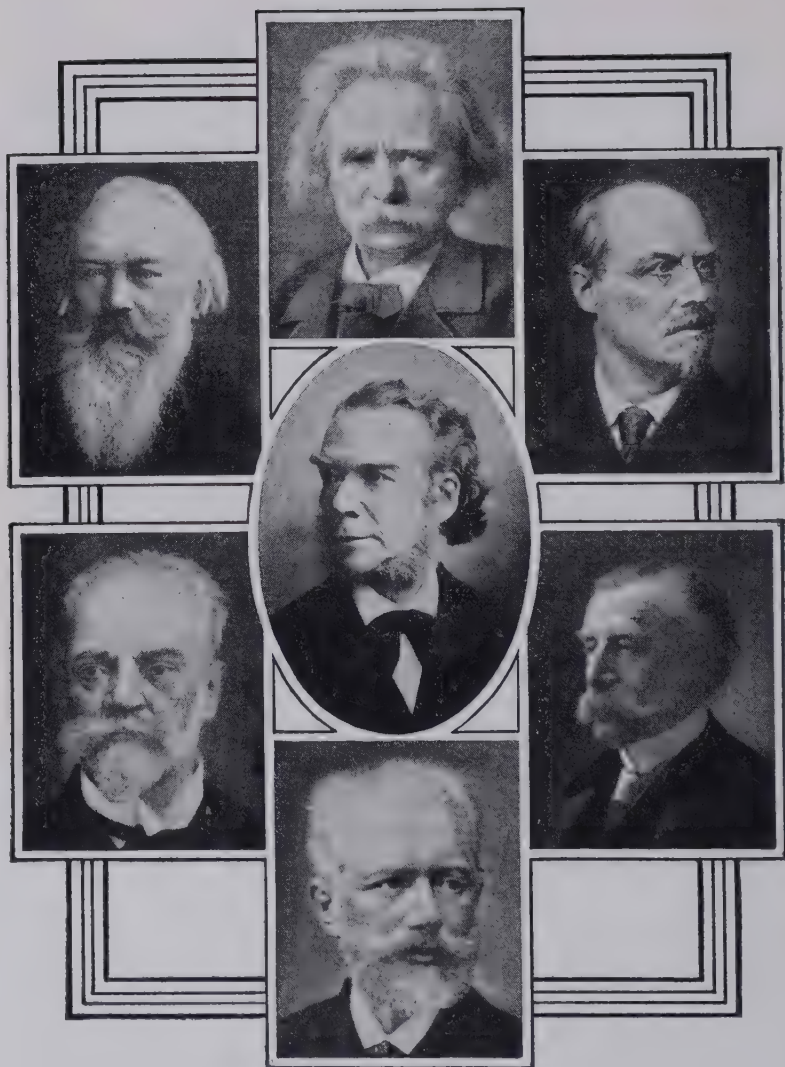
Charles M. Widor (vee'-dor), eminent organist and composer, born at Lyons in 1844, d. 1937. Pupil of Lemmens and Fétis. He was appointed professor of organ at the conservatory in 1890, and of counterpoint and fugue in 1896. His ten symphonies for organ are very famous.

Paul Dukas (du'-kah), born at Paris in 1865, died 1935. Famous composer and critic. Pupil of the Paris Conservatory. Best known by his very successful opera *Ariane et Barbe-bleue* (Bluebeard).

Gabriel Urbain Fauré (Foh-ray), born at Pamiers, May 13, 1845, died at Paris, November 4, 1924, was organist at many Parisian churches. He succeeded Dubois as Director of the Conservatory in 1905. He was the composer of many significant works for the stage and the symphony orchestra.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Why was Paris important as a musical city?
2. When and where was Berlioz born?
3. How did Berlioz support himself while studying at the conservatory?
4. What is the famous prize known as the "Prix de Rome"?
5. In which way did Berlioz extend the use of the orchestral instruments?
6. Give a short description of the life and work of Charles Gounod.
7. Give a short description of the life and work of Ambroise Thomas.
8. Give a short description of the life and work of Camille Saint-Saëns.
9. Tell something of the work of Debussy, Massenet and Charpentier.
10. Tell something of the work of Cesar Franck, Théodore Dubois, Vincent d'Indy, Alexandre Guilmant, Charles Widor and Paul Dukas.



JOHANNES BRAHMS.

ANTONIN DVORAK.

EDVARD GRIEG.

CARL H. REINECKE.

JOSEPH JOACHIM RAFF.

MORITZ MOSZKOWSKI.

PETER ILJITCH TCHAIKOVSKY

LESSON XXXI.

MASTERS AT THE CLOSE OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

WE HAVE already studied about the great French composers who are either living now or whose greatest work was done during the last one hundred years. Let us now learn something of the great masters who occupied similar positions in other nations. An entire lesson might readily be devoted to the masters of Russia, another to the masters of Germany, Austria and Bohemia, and yet another to the Scandinavian musicians (Norway, Denmark and Sweden). However, since our object is now to get a knowledge of the *main* factors in the advance of music, only confusion could result from an attempt to describe the many worthy but lesser-known composers. These may be studied to far better advantage when you have become familiar with the main outlines of musical history, and you should not neglect to continue your studies with a more advanced work.

As you come to study the music of the composers of different nations, you will see how the characteristics of the people of the nation enter into the work of the composers. The German people, for instance, are noted for their substantial, thorough methods and for their simple, homely rules of life, while the Russians have tendencies toward the deep and sombre in life. The French are vivacious and brilliant. The Scandinavian nations regard life in a much bolder and more rugged manner. Thus, although one might think that the great composers who

preceded those we are to study now could have left but little work for these masters to do, it is marvelous how these national tendencies have brought out much that is new and beautiful. The works of **Tchaikovsky** (chy-koff'-skee), for instance, are filled with magnificent combinations of tones, and the works of Brahms were so masterly that when his first symphony was produced it was called *The Tenth Symphony*, meaning that it was worthy of being classed with Beethoven's immortal nine.

Johannes Brahms (bramz), born in Hamburg, Germany, 1833; died in 1897. His father was a player in a theatre orchestra, and Brahms received his first instruction from Eduard Marxsen in the neighboring city of Altona. From him Brahms received such a thorough training in pianoforte playing and composition that when he was twenty years old he made tours with the violinist **Remenyi** (reh'-men-yee) and aroused the interest of Liszt and Schumann. Schumann heralded Brahms' talent from the same generous motives that led him to spread wide the fame of Chopin. In 1862 he settled in Vienna and remained there practically all the remainder of his life, working in peace and quiet, and occasionally conducting important concerts of orchestras and singing societies. Although some musicians regard Brahms' works as dull and "leadens," he could compose music that was very sprightly and invigorating. Some of his Hungarian dances were examples of this. His tendency was toward the classical, and the critics of the day fought a merry war of words over the attempt to determine whether Brahms or Wagner was the greater composer. The fact of the matter was that these two great men had very different purposes and there was no basis upon which to decide such a question. Brahms' principal works include two fine pianoforte concertos, four remarkable symphonies, many fine smaller works for piano, and a choral work entitled *The German Requiem*. Brahms gave

great attention to detail and his works show this finish to an unusual degree.

Peter Iljitch Tchaikovsky (chy-koff'-skee), born at Wotkinsk, Russia, 1840, died in 1893, was unquestionably the greatest of Russian composers, although his style is blended with that of the composers of other European nations and is said to be less dependent upon the folk-songs of the Russian people than the music of some other Russian composers. Tchaikovsky was originally intended for the law, but when he was twenty-two he entered the St. Petersburg Conservatory, which had been founded by Anton Rubinstein. In 1866 he became instructor of harmony at the Conservatory and held this position for eleven years. After this time he gave his attention almost entirely to musical composition and produced works of richness and beauty which have made his name immortal. He is particularly great in his works for orchestra and his symphonies, particularly the fifth and sixth, are in great demand at concerts. His twelve operas are little known outside of Russia, but his other orchestral works, his piano concertos and his songs are widely known and much admired.

Edvard Hagerup Grieg (greeg), born in Bergen, Norway, 1843, died in 1907, stands foremost among the composers of Scandinavia. His first lessons were from his mother. In 1858 he entered the Conservatory at Leipzig and studied there for four years. A few years later he studied under Gade, in Copenhagen. Grieg became an able pianist and made several tours, but in 1880 he settled in Bergen and his tours became less frequent, owing to ill health. Many people regard Grieg as one of the lesser composers because he wrote so many short pieces for the piano, but musicians consider him in an entirely different light and look upon him as one of the very greatest modern masters. His knowledge of the technic of composition and his

employment of harmony were masterly in the extreme. Aside from his exquisite pieces for pianoforte and his beautiful songs, he is best known for his suite for orchestra, called *Peer Gynt* (pare gint), three fine violin sonatas, and a pianoforte concerto of great melodic and harmonic charm.

Antonin Dvořák (tfor'-shak), born in Mühlhausen, Bohemia, 1841, died in 1904, is looked upon as the greatest of Bohemian composers. His father was an innkeeper, who wanted his son to be a butcher. He learned how to play the violin from the schoolmaster in his town, and when he was sixteen he left home and went to study the organ in the Bohemian capital, Prague. He supported himself by playing in a small orchestra. After leaving the school he became a viola player in the orchestra of the National Theatre. His works did not attract any general attention until he was thirty-two years of age, when one of his compositions was produced which aroused such wide interest that the Government provided him with an annual sum of money to assist him in continuing his work as a composer. Grieg's works are strongly marked with the characteristics of the folk-songs of Sweden and Norway, and Dvořák's works are accordingly marked with the characteristics of Bohemian national melodies. Dvořák wrote nine Bohemian operas, but is best known in other countries by his *Stabat Mater*, his *New World* Symphony and his popular *Humoreske*.

Moritz Moszkowski (mosh-koff'-skee), born at Breslau, 1854, died 1925, was of Polish origin. He studied at home and at the Dresden Conservatory and at the conservatories of Stern and Kullak (kool-lakh) in Berlin. He made several successful tours as a pianist. His very attractive pieces for piano, especially his concert waltzes, his *Serenata* and his *Spanish Dances* have made his work very popular among pianists.

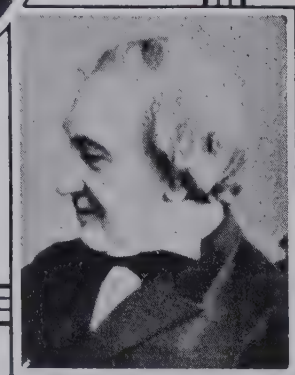
Joseph G. Rheinberger (Ryne'-bayr-ger), born Vaduz, Austria, 1839, died 1901. He was an eminent organist and composer, but was even more famous as a teacher of composition.

Max Bruch (brooch), born at Cologne, 1838, died 1920, a very able composer, was teacher of composition in the Royal High School of Music at Berlin. His first symphony was produced when he was only fourteen. His most famous works are his violin concertos and his choral compositions. Bruch's compositions are scholarly and yet are filled with novel, sound combinations and melodic interest.

Karl Goldmark, born at Keszthely, Hungary, in 1830, died 1915. Eminent violinist, pianist and opera composer. Studied in Vienna as a young man, but was chiefly self-taught. His most celebrated compositions are orchestral and dramatic. His opera, *The Queen of Sheba*, was produced in 1875.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Tell how the racial tendencies of different peoples affect the music of a nation.
2. Who wrote what was called the *Tenth Symphony*?
3. Tell something of the work of Brahms.
4. Tell something of the works of the man who is looked upon as the greatest of Russian composers.
5. Give a short description of the life of Grieg.
6. Give a description of the life of Dvořák.
7. For what is Moszkowski particularly famed?
8. Tell something of the work of Goldmark.
9. In what capacity was Rheinberger most famed?
10. In which great institution was Bruch engaged as a teacher?



MRS. H. H. A. BEACH.

CARL LÖWE.

LIZA LEHMANN.

HUGO WOLF.

ROBERT FRANZ.

LESSON XXXII.

THE MODERN ART-SONG AND ITS COMPOSERS.

WE LEARNED in our lesson upon the Troubadours and the Minnesingers that many of the tunes which they composed became familiar to the people and were sung so frequently that they were called people's songs or folk-songs. Other songs written by hundreds of unknown composers, some of whom possessed no more musical ability than the natural talent for making a simple melody set to some words written by a local poet, also became popular. These folk-songs represented the traits and the feelings of the people from whom they sprang. Great composers have used them as parts of their own compositions; that is, they would use a folk-song as a theme for one of the movements of a sonata or a set of variations. Beethoven, Brahms, Tschaikowsky, and, in fact, nearly all our great composers, were not above using these melodies freely. These folk-songs were often works of great melodic beauty.

The folk-song, however, does not represent the highest in the art of song. Other composers found that the plan of repeating the same melody for every stanza, as is done, for instance, in the case of the hymn, was not suitable to some forms of poetry. The song in which the music was repeated for each stanza was called *strophic*, and the new plan of changing the music to suit the poetry was called by the Germans "*durch componiert*" (through-composed), and is known in other countries as the *Art-song*.

Although composers named **Miller**, **Reichardt** (ry-kart), **Schulz**, **Zumstiegl** (tsoom-steeg), and others had written many

beautiful songs, as indeed had the great masters Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven, the art-song came into prominence with the works of Franz Schubert, who showed a most wonderful genius in this style. Others of the great composers whom we have already studied have written beautiful songs of the art-song type. The most noted in this list are Schumann, Liszt, Brahms, Grieg, MacDowell, Rubinstein, Tschaikowsky, Debussy and Strauss. Many other composers, however, have shown a special fondness for songs and are more famed for works of this kind than for their other compositions. The following are the best-known composers of this class:

Karl Löwe (leh'-veh), born in 1796 at Löbejün (leh'-beh-yeen), died in 1869, is best known as the perfecter of the *ballade*. The ballade in the sense of an art-song is a musical setting of some stirring legend of considerable length. Löwe's best-known ballades are *Edvard, Goldschmiedstochterlein* (The Goldsmith's Little Daughter), *The Erl-king* and *Archibald Douglass*. Löwe wrote many lengthy works, including seventeen oratorios and one opera. He was a fine singer and did much to introduce his own works. He was also a man of wide culture and received the degree of doctor of philosophy from Griefswald University.

Robert Franz (frahnts), born in 1815 at Halle, Germany, died 1892, was a wonderfully gifted composer of songs. His real name was Knauth, but he had this changed in 1847 to Franz. In his youth he made exhaustive studies of Bach, Handel, Beethoven and Schubert, but at first met with little success with his own compositions. However, a set of songs written in 1843 attracted the attention of Schumann. Mendelssohn and Liszt, and he met with the good fortune of becoming an organist of one of the leading churches of Halle, director



ENRICO CARUSO. MADAME MELBA. LILIAN NORDICA.
 MARCELLA SEMBRICH. ADELINA PATTI. LUISA TETRAZZINI.
 ERNESTINE SCHUMANN-HEINK.

of the Academy of Singing and musical director of the University of Halle. He wrote, in all, three hundred and fifty songs, and these were so remarkable that it is said they were among the few works which won the enthusiastic admiration of Richard Wagner. Franz, unfortunately, was seized with sickness and deafness in 1868, and had it not been for his friends in Germany and in America, who collected twenty-five thousand dollars for his benefit, he and his gifted wife, who also wrote excellent songs, would have suffered greatly.

Hugo Wolf (vohlf), born in 1860 at Windischgratz (windish-grats), Styria, died in 1903, was a composer of some of the most artistic settings of the poems of Goethe (geh-teh) and others. His works created a great sensation in Germany, and Hugo Wolf Societies were formed to give them recognition. He also wrote a symphonic poem, a light opera and some fine chamber music. He was unable to save his earnings and was given to worrying about his inability to make a living. This resulted in insanity. He was regarded as one of the most talented song writers since Schubert and Schumann.

Adolf Jensen (yen'-sen), born in 1837 at Königsberg, died in 1879, was largely self-taught. He hoped to study with Schumann, and went to Russia to earn money to enable him to do this, but Schumann's death prevented their meeting for this purpose. For a time he directed a theatre in Posen, and later taught in Tausig's school in Berlin. He published about one hundred and sixty songs of high artistic value. He also wrote many charming works for orchestra, and many excellent piano pieces.

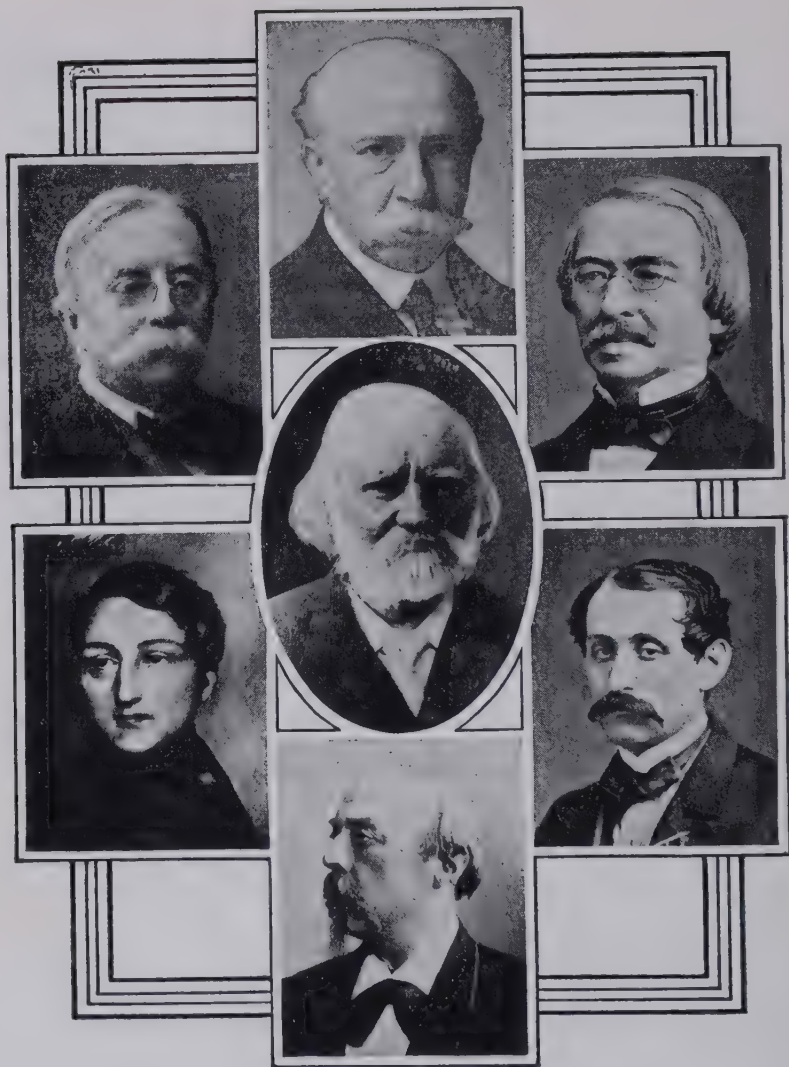
Eduard Lassen (lahs'-sn), born in 1830 at Copenhagen, died in 1904, was a pupil of the Brussels Conservatory and must have been a very brilliant student, since he carried off several prizes. He was appointed music director at Weimar

in 1858, and became Liszt's successor in 1861. Here he produced Wagner's *Tristan and Isolde* in 1874. This was considered a remarkable achievement, since the opera had been given but once before (in Munich), and had been abandoned as "too difficult" at Vienna. Lassen wrote four operas and much successful music for the orchestra. His songs, although not so deep in character as those of some of the great song writers, have been extremely popular, and he is best known to-day through them.

Other song writers who have attained eminence through frequent representation upon concert programs are the Germans, Alexander von Fielitz and Eugen Hildach; the Frenchmen, Paul Vidal, Emile Paladilhe, and Reynaldo Hahn (born in Venezuela); the English composers, Amy Woodforde Finden, Lisa Lehmann, Maud Valérie White, and Landon Ronald.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What is said to have been the source of many of the folk-songs of France and Germany?
2. How have the great masters employed folk-songs?
3. What is a strophic song?
4. How does the strophic song differ from the modern *Art-song*?
5. Name some very great masters who have written songs.
6. Describe a ballade, and give the name of the composer who was famed for writing them.
7. Tell something of the work of Robert Franz.
8. Tell something of the life of Hugo Wolf.
9. Which great song writer desired to study with Schumann?
10. Which famous Wagnerian opera did Lassen produce at Weimar?



WILLIAM MASON.
SIGISMUND THALBERG.

ISIDOR PHILIPP.
THEODOR LESCHETIZKY.
HANS VON BÜLOW.

THEODOR KULLAK.
L. M. GOTTSCHALK.

LESSON XXXIII.

SOME FAMOUS PIANISTS AND PIANO TEACHERS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

WE HAVE now learned of most of the great masters whose works brought them wide fame prior to the beginning of the present century, with the exception of a very modern group of composers, as well as our American composers and some who are perhaps better known as pianists. Music depends upon interpretation, "the art of bringing the meaning of the composer into existence in tones," and the composer must always be subject to the whims of the interpreter or performer. Several of these interpreters or virtuosos, however, were so important as composers that it is hard to decide in which class to place them.

Sigismund Thalberg (tahl'-baïrg), born in 1812 at Geneva, died in 1871, was considered one of the greatest rivals of Franz Liszt. He studied in Vienna with Hummel and **Sechter** and **Mittag**. His tours in Europe and in North and South America were enormously successful. He was a very brilliant performer and was the originator of the style of composition in which the theme was ornamented by variations consisting of arpeggios continually running from one end of the pianoforte to the other. He wrote over sixty-six works, but few of them are heard to-day.

Louis Moreau Gottschalk, born in 1829 at New Orleans, La., died 1869, was a pupil of **Halle**, **Stamaty** and **Madalen** in Paris. At the age of sixteen he made highly successful

tours in European countries. In 1853 he returned to America and played in all parts of the United States with great success. His style was greatly appreciated by American audiences of the day, with the result that while some of his pieces are very well known, many of Gottschalk's best works are insufficiently appreciated. As a performer, Gottschalk had a peculiar style all his own, and those who were familiar with his playing contend that few artists since his time have approached him in charm of rhythm or "velvety" tone. Gottschalk was also very popular in South America.

Henri Herz (hairts), born in 1806 at Vienna, died in 1888, was a pianist of ability and was for many years professor of pianoforte at the Paris Conservatory, of which he had previously been a pupil. He was one of the most successful composers and performers of his day, but, because he bent too much to popular taste and wrote in the empty, frivolous, fashionable style, his compositions are now almost unknown, although he received for them sums far above the amounts paid to the best composers of his time. He toured in America (1845-1851), and later settled in Paris as a manufacturer of pianos.

Theodor Kullak (kool'-lak), born in 1818 at Krotoschin, Posen, died in 1882, was one of the foremost musical educators of the past century. His father desired him to be a physician, and Kullack studied medicine in Berlin, but finally gave it up to be a musician. His teachers were Czerny, Sechter, **Nicolai**, Dehn and **Agthe**. His first piano tour in Austria made him famous as a thoroughly trained and gifted artist. He later settled in Berlin, becoming court pianist and teacher to the royal family. Here he was one of the founders of the Stern Conservatory, and later established a very famous school of his own, called "The New Academy for Tonal Art." Among

Kullak's pupils are **William Sherwood**, Moritz Moszkowski, and the famous Viennese pianist, **A. Grünfeld** (green-felt). Although he wrote many pianoforte pieces, he is best known by his famous and widely used *School of Octave Playing*.

Karl Klindworth (kling-vort), born in 1830 at Hanover, died 1916, was better known as a teacher and an editor than as a virtuoso. He was a pupil of Franz Liszt, and he taught with great success in London, Moscow and Berlin. In the latter city he founded a conservatory with the co-operation of Von Bülow. This conservatory has since united with the famous Scharwenka (shar-ven'-ka) Conservatory. Although he wrote very few original compositions, his piano arrangements of the Richard Wagner music dramas and his careful editing of the works of Chopin and Beethoven gave him high rank in the musical world.

Theodor Leschetizky (leh-shay-tit'-skee), born in 1830 at Lancut, Austrian Poland, died 1915, was one of the greatest of all piano teachers. He was a pupil of his father and of Czerny and Sechter. After many successful tours as a virtuoso, he settled in St. Petersburg as a teacher at the Conservatory. In 1880 he went to live in Vienna and met with tremendous success as a teacher. Among his pupils were **Paderewski**, **Essipoff**, **Bloomfield-Zeisler**, **Gabrilowitsch** (ga-bree-lo'-vitsch), **Hambourg**, **Katherine Goodson** and many other virtuosos.

Adolph Bernhard Marx (marks), born in 1795 at Halle, died in 1866, was very celebrated as a musical educator. His compositions were uninspired, but his great activity as a writer upon educational subjects and musical theory made him a very important figure in the musical history of the past century.

William Mason, born in 1829 at Boston, died in 1908, was a pianist, composer and musical educator whose splendid work entitles him to rank with the greatest European teachers and artists in his line. He was a son of **Dr. Lowell Mason**, one of the foremost of early American musicians. His pianoforte and theoretical studies were pursued under Moscheles, Hauptmann, **Richter**, **Dreyschock** (dry'-shok), Liszt and others. His playing abroad and in America pronounced him a virtuoso of the highest class. He wrote many charming compositions, but his best-known work is *Touch and Technic*, a system of pianoforte study which has been highly praised by **Joseffy** (yo-séf-fee), Paderewski, Liszt and others. Associated with Dr. Mason in his educational work in America have been **W. S. B. Mathews** and **E. M. Bowman**, whose ability as educators has brought them national fame.

Isidor Philipp (fil-leep'), born in 1863 at Budapest, is a pupil of **Mathias**, Chopin's famous disciple; Saint-Saëns, Heller and **Ritter**. He is an able pianist and was long a foremost teacher of the Paris Conservatoire. His charming piano pieces and his technical works are well known.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What famous pianist was born in New Orleans?
2. What style of composition did Thalberg originate?
3. Why did the works of Herz gradually fall into disuse?
4. Who was the famous German pianist who later became celebrated as a teacher in Berlin and founded "The New Academy for Tonal Art"?
5. For what is Klindworth particularly celebrated?
6. Name a celebrated theorist whose writings had wide influence?
7. Which American pianist became very famous through his educational work?
8. With whom did William Mason study?
9. Which famous pianist has reached great fame as a teacher of virtuosos?
10. For what is Isidor Philipp particularly celebrated?

LESSON XXXIV.

LATER GREAT VIRTUOSOS OF THE PIANO

WE HAVE now learned of the pianists and piano teachers who have had a wide influence as teachers and composers; let us now consider some famous performers upon the piano, many of whom also have reputations as composers and as educators, but who are best known as virtuosos. In order that you may fix these great players more clearly in your mind, we will study them in groups, as taught by their famous masters.

LISZT'S PUPILS.

We have already learned of Liszt's famous pupils, Von Bülow, Ray, Klindworth, Mason and others. The ones we are to consider now are hardly less famous.

Eugen d'Albert (dal'-bair), born in 1864 at Glasgow, Scotland, died March 3, 1932, was famous for years as a virtuoso, and won fame as the composer of the successful opera *Tiefland*. He was a pupil of **Pauer**, **Stainer**, **Prout** and **Sullivan** in London, **Richter** in Vienna, and **Liszt** in Weimar. His playing was brilliant, and his technic remarkable.

Emil Sauer (sour), born in 1862 at Hamburg, was a pupil of his mother, then of Nicholas Rubinstein and finally of Franz Liszt. Sauer has not achieved great fame as a composer, but his playing is so remarkable that many consider him the greatest living virtuoso. His playing is poetical, yet vigorous, and shows a finely balanced artistic feeling.

Moritz Rosenthal (ro'-sen-tahl), born in 1862 at Lemburg, a pupil of **Mikuli** (mee-koo'-lee), a pupil of Chopin, **Joseffy**

and Franz Liszt. His technic is phenomenal and he is a virtuoso of the very highest rank.

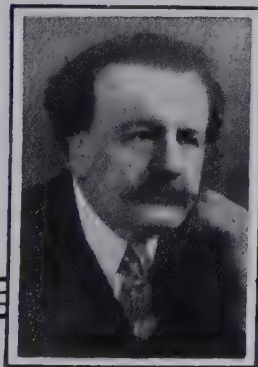
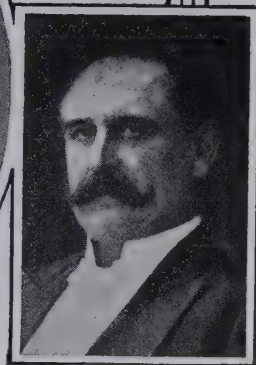
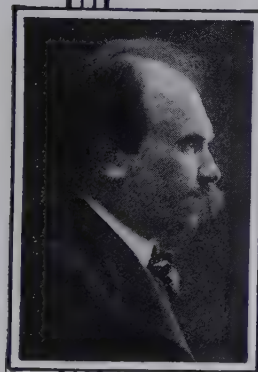
William H. Sherwood, born in 1854 at Lyons, New York, died January 1, 1911, was a pupil of Dr. Mason, Theodor Kulak, Deppé, Liszt and many others; highly successful as a virtuoso both in Europe and in America. He was a finished, scholarly player and an able teacher.

Other very famous pupils of Franz Liszt include: B. J. Lang, Reisenaur (ry'-sen-au-er), Bendel (bend'-dl), R. Burmeister, A. Friedheim, Adele Aus der Ohe (oh-eh), Sophie Menter, D. Pruckner, Meyer-Olbersleben, Sgambati (sgambah'-tee), Siloti, Stavenhagen, Karl Tausig (tow-sig), Emil Liebling, Edward Baxter Perry, Richard Hoffman.

LESCHETIZKY'S PUPILS

Ignace Jan Paderewski (pah-der-ef'-skee), born in 1859 in Podolia, Poland, is the most famous living pianist; pupil of **Raguski** (rah-goos-kee) in Warsaw, of **Wuerst** (veerst) and **Urban** in Berlin, and of Leschetizky in Vienna. He is enormously successful in the United States and in England. His playing is reposeful, yet strong and vigorous; artistic, yet full of deep feeling and character. No virtuoso has ever had a greater power over audiences. His compositions include one opera, a symphony, and many fine pianoforte compositions. During the World War Paderewski labored indefatigably for the re-establishment of his native Poland. In 1917 he raised in America an army of 22,000 Polish volunteers which was trained by Canadian officers. After the World War Paderewski became Premier and President of Poland.

Fannie Bloomfield-Zeisler (tseys'-ler), born in 1866 at Bielitz, Austria, was brought to America at the age of two, and was educated in this country. She ranks with Paderewski



EUGEN D'ALBERT.

TERESA CARREÑO.

XAVER SCHARWENKA.

VLADIMIR DE PACHMANN.

JOSEF HOPMANN.

MORITZ ROSENTHAL.

as one of Leschetizky's greatest pupils. She was received with the highest enthusiasm by audiences in all parts of Europe and America, and was comparable with the greatest performers of all time. She made two highly successful European tours. (Died, Chicago, Ill., August 20, 1927.)

Ossip Gabrilowitsch (ga-bree-lo-vitsch), born in 1878 at St. Petersburg, d. 1936, was a pupil of both Rubinstein and Leschetizky. After a very successful career as a pianist, he became conductor of the Detroit Symphony Orchestra.

Other famous Leschetizky pupils who are known in the United States are **Katherine Goodson**, **Mark Hambourg**, **Annette Essipoff** (ess'-i-poff), whom Leschetizky married (died 1914), **Slivinski** (slee-vin'-skee), **Brailowsky**, and **Madame Marguerite Melville Liszniewska** (died 1935).

PUPILS OF OTHER NOTED TEACHERS.

Josef Hofmann (hoff'-man), born in 1877 at Cracow, Poland, was a pupil of his father, who was the teacher of harmony at the Warsaw Conservatory. Later he studied with Rubinstein. At the age of nine he astonished the musical world with a phenomenal tour of the great cities, after which he went into retirement, and again made his appearance at the age of seventeen, winning wide renown by his masterly playing. Became Director of the Curtis Institute, Philadelphia. Regarded as one of the few very great pianists of his age.

Teresa Carreño (car-rehn'-yo), born in 1853 at Caracas, Venezuela, died in 1917, was a pupil of Rubinstein, Gottschalk and Mathias, and a performer of wonderful skill, insight and force. She was received in all the great cities of the musical world on equal terms with the foremost virtuosos.

Xaver Scharwenka (shar-ven'-ka), born in 1850 at Samter, Poland, died 1924, was a pupil of Kullak, and made highly



IGNACE PADEREWSKI.

HAROLD BAUER.

FANNIE BLOOMFIELD-ZEISLER.

OSSIP GABRILOWITSCH.

WILLIAM SHERWOOD.

EMIL SAUER.

successful tours in Europe and America. He was one of the heads of the Scharwenka-Klindworth Conservatory in Berlin. His compositions are many and include a fine pianoforte concerto, a symphony and an opera. His *Polish Dance* is one of the most widely known pianoforte pieces.

Vladimir de Pachmann (pahk'-mahn), born in 1848 at Odessa, made a specialty of Chopin's works and was unexcelled in the performance of them. He was a pupil of his father, and of **Dachs** at the Vienna Conservatory. Notwithstanding many eccentricities, he was a very great artist. Died Jan. 6, 1933.

Raoul Pugno (poon'-yo), born in 1852 at Montrouge, France, died 1914, was a brilliant pianist and a broad musician. He studied at the Paris Conservatory and took in succession the first prizes in piano, organ and harmony. In 1896 he became a professor of piano at the Conservatory. His compositions are quite numerous and show decided originality.

Leopold Godowsky (god-off'-skee), born in 1870 at Wilna, Russian Poland, was a pupil of the Royal High School of Music in Berlin. Later he studied with Saint-Saëns in Paris. He made two tours of America and taught in this country for several years. Returning to Europe, he met with still greater success as a teacher in Berlin and Vienna. His technic was so great that many felt he reached the limit of human ability in this direction. Died Nov. 21, 1938.

Harold Bauer (bower), born in 1873, at London, England, studied violin with his father and with A. Pollitzer, and made tours of England as a violinist for nine years. He determined to become a concert pianist and went to Paris to study with Paderewski. After only one year of study he toured Russia as a concert pianist and has since toured most of the countries of Europe and America with huge success.

Bauer has a fine intellect and a very poetical nature, and his recitals have an appeal to the music-lover as well as the student.

Ferruccio Busoni (fare-rutch-chio boo-so'-nee), born in 1866 at Empoli, Italy, died 1924, was first taught by his parents, who were both musicians, and later under W. A. Remy in Graz. His playing showed great breadth and a finely trained mind. His compositions and his arrangements of the works of Bach are excellent. Busoni taught for a time at the New England Conservatory, and made many tours in Europe and in America.

Rafael Joseffy (yo-séf-fee), born in 1853 at Hunfalu, Hungary, was a pupil of Moscheles and Reinecke at the Leipzig conservatory, and of Tausig in Berlin. His delicacy of touch, combined with a very remarkable technic and musicianly understanding, made him one of the foremost virtuosos of his time. For over twenty years Joseffy resided and taught in America. He died June 25, 1915.

Sergei V. Rachmaninoff (rach-mahn'-een-off), born in 1873 at Nijni-Novgorod, Russia, graduated from the conservatories of St. Petersburg and Moscow; pupil of **Siloti** (see-loh'-tee), **Arenski** and **Taneieff**. Although he made successful tours as a pianist and as a conductor, he will be best known as a composer. Many look upon him as the greatest Russian since Tschaikowsky. His *Prelude in C Sharp Minor* is enormously popular. In 1910 he became the supervisor of all the leading conservatories of Russia.

Ernest Hutcheson, born at Melbourne, Australia, July 20, 1871, studied piano at the age of five with Max Vogrich and made a tour of Australia as a child. Later he studied in Europe under Reinecke and Stavenhagen. From 1898 to 1900 he toured England, Russia and Germany. He first came to America in 1900 and taught at the Peabody Conservatory of Music

in Baltimore, Md. until 1912. He toured Europe again in that year and after an extremely successful tour, settled in the United States, where he has conducted a very important work as Dean of the Juilliard School of Music.

Thirty-six of the great virtuoso pianists mentioned previously in this book have toured America. A great number of them have spent some years in this country as teachers. The result is that the standard of pianoforte playing in America is now as high as in any country in the world. This also applies to pianoforte teaching, since during the past fifty years we have not only had the advantage of instruction from great European virtuosos who have been resident in America, but also from remarkably capable American teachers who have not been content to investigate the systems of one country alone, but who have received instruction in many leading European music centres. The American musician has distinguished himself in educational work, and in several European cities American teachers may be found among the most successful musicians.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Name at least ten famous pupils of Franz Liszt.
2. Which famous German pianist is considered by many as the greatest virtuoso of our time?
3. Give the name of an American pupil of Liszt who has achieved fame both in America and in Europe.
4. For what is Rosenthal particularly famed?
5. Who is the most successful of all living virtuosos?
6. Which woman pupil of Leschetizky is regarded as one of the foremost living pianists?
7. Tell something of Leschetizky's other famous pupils.
8. Name the countries in which the following famous pianists were born: Hofmann, Carreño, Scharwenka, De Pachmann, Pugno, Godowski, Bauer, Busoni, Joseffy.
9. Give the name of the best-known teacher of each of the foregoing.
10. Which famous pianist was a successful violinist before studying piano?

LESSON XXXV.

GREAT VIOLINISTS OF THE PAST AND PRESENT.

IN LESSON XII we learned of the great makers of the violin who lived in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. While there has been an immense improvement in the manufacture of the piano and the organ, the violin remains practically the same. In fact, the violins of **Stradivarius** (strah-dee-vah-ree-us) and other makers bring higher prices to-day than ever. Consequently, violinists have had a perfect instrument to work with, and the art of playing the violin has not been influenced by the improvement of the instrument, as is the case with the piano.

Among violin virtuosos one great figure stands out above all others, and there seems to be no disputing the fact that the greatest violinist of all was **Niccolo Paganini** (pah-gah-neé-nee), born in 1782, at Genoa, Italy; died in 1840. His father, a poor shopkeeper, taught him to play the mandolin and provided him with the best teachers his limited means would permit. When he was eight he composed a sonata for the violin and when he was eleven he played in public with great success. His youth was marred by his drunken habits and his fondness for gambling. Nevertheless, his genius was so great that even these terrible enemies of success did not defeat him. When he was twenty-two he started upon a tour of the countries of northern Europe, which was practically a triumphal procession. Everywhere he outdid his rivals with ease, and his

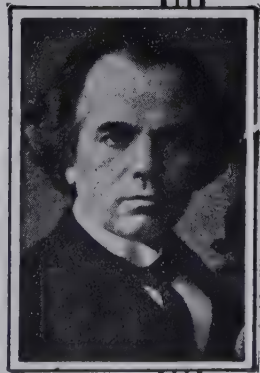
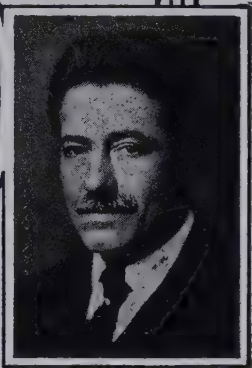
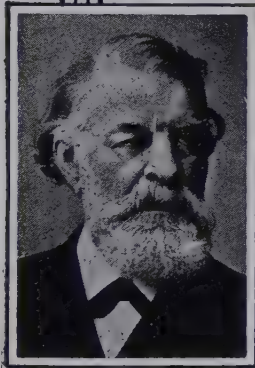
technic was so marvelous that he was thought by the peasants in some districts to be in league with the evil one. No difficulty



PAGANINI PLAYING THE VIOLIN.

Paganini led a wild and intemperate life, and at one time was confined in prison, where he whiled away his time playing his favorite violin for the benefit of the other convicts.

seemed too great for him, and he allowed his playing to be carried away by his emotional feeling until audiences were dazzled and bewildered by the effects he produced. His com-



JOSEPH JOACHIM.

HENRI WIENIAWSKI.

FRITZ KREISLER.

EUGENE YSAYE.

MISCHA ELMAN.

JOHANN KUBELIK.

positions, although useful for the violinist, do not compare in importance with his playing.

Other violinists who did not arouse such sensational interest as Paganini have, nevertheless, been great virtuosos and many of them have produced works for the violin far greater than those of Paganini. Among them are:

Charles de Beriot (beh-ree-o), born in 1802 at Louvain, France, died in 1870, was a pupil of **Viotti** (vee-ot'-tee) and **Bailiot** (bai-yo). His tours of Europe were unusually successful. He married Mme. **Malibran** (mah'-lee-bran), who was one of the most famous singers of the time, and he was deeply devoted to her. For nine years he was professor of violin playing at the Brussels Conservatory, and besides writing valuable educational works he composed seven violin concertos and many other pieces which are widely used by violinists.

Ole Bull (o-leh bool), born in 1810 at Bergen, Norway; died in 1880. Although he was said to be lacking in the qualities of finished musicianship, his technic and method of playing his own compositions were so unusual that he was received with great favor by popular audiences.

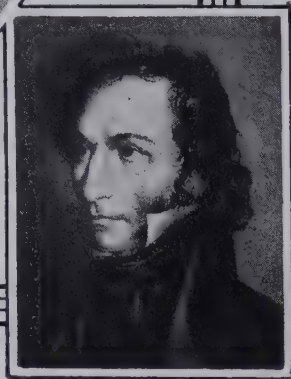
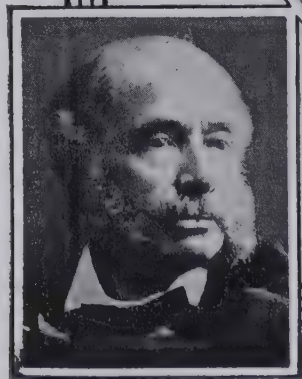
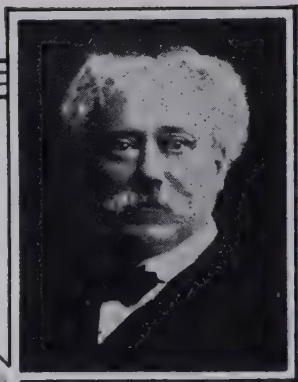
Ferdinand David (dah'-veed), born in 1810 at Hamburg, Germany, died in 1873, was a pupil of Spohr and Hauptmann. He was a virtuoso of high order, and as director of the Gewandhaus Orchestra and teacher in the famous Leipzig Conservatory he stood in the very first rank. He wrote numerous compositions of educational value for violinists. He was the teacher of **Wilhelmj** (vil-hel'-mee) and **Joachim** (yo-a'-kim).

Joseph Joachim (yo-a'-kim), born in 1831 at Kittsee, Austria, died in 1908, commenced his lessons at five and played in public at seven. He studied with **Boehm** (behm)

in Vienna and with David in Leipzig. For a time he held posts as concertmeister, first at Weimar (vi'-mar) and then at Hanover. In 1868 he was appointed head of the "Royal High School of Music" in Berlin, and the present status of the school as one of the leading musical institutions of Germany is due in a large measure to Joachim's hard work and untiring enthusiasm. So finished and forceful was his playing that he earned the popular title of "The King of Violinists." The string quartet of which he was the leading spirit, and which was known as the "Joachim Quartet," was the standard quartet of the world for many years. Joachim was an admirable composer for the violin and devoted his life solely to what he believed to be the best and noblest in music.

Henri Vieuxtemps (vee-oo-tom'), born in 1820 at Verviers, Belgium, died in 1881, was a virtuoso and teacher whose works have made him doubly famous. He toured at the age of eight, and when visiting different cities endeavored to continue his musical education. Everywhere his playing was greatly admired. He visited America three times. In 1846 he was appointed court violinist to the Czar of Russia and became professor of violin playing in the St. Petersburg Conservatory. Later he taught in the Brussels Conservatory. His compositions, which include six concertos, are highly valued by violinists.

Henri Wieniawski (vee-nee-av-skee), born in 1835 at Lobin, Poland, died in 1880, was a pupil of the famous violin teacher **Massart** at the Paris Conservatory. His tours took him to all parts of Europe and America. For a time he taught at the St. Petersburg Conservatory, and in 1874 he succeeded Vieuxtemps as professor of violin playing at the Brussels Conservatory. His tone was rich and broad and



HENRI MARTEAU.

MAUD POWELL.

PABLO DE SARASATE.

HENRI VIEUXTEMPS.

NICOLÒ PAGANINI.

his technic striking. His tour of America with Rubinstein was of great artistic benefit to the country.

August Wilhelmj (vil-hel'-mee), born in 1845 at Usingen, Nassau, died in 1908, was described by Liszt as "a second Paganini." He studied with David, Hauptmann, Richter, and later with Raff. He made many extremely successful tours, including a four-year tour of the world in 1878. In 1894 he became professor of violin playing in the Guildhall school of music in London and remained in the English capital until his death.

Pablo de Sarasate (sah-rah-sah'-teh), born in 1844 at Pamplona, Spain, died in 1908, played so remarkably at the age of ten that Queen Isabella presented him with a fine Stradivarius violin. From his twelfth to his fifteenth year he studied at the Paris Conservatory, taking the first prize. He combined great natural talent for the violin with a thorough training and a high order of musicianship, so that several musicians wrote famous pieces for him, such as the *Second Concerto* of Bruch. Although he wrote comparatively little, his pieces are frequently played by violinists.

So many are the violinists of the present day that we can only mention a few and tell of their teachers.

Eugene Ysaye (e-sah'-ee), born in 1858 at Liege, Belgium, died 1931; pupil of Liege Conservatory and of Wieniawski and Vieuxtemps; was a great violinist.

Maud Powell born in 1868 at Peru, Ill., died Jan. 8, 1920; a pupil of Joachim and others. Her immense success abroad, as well as in this country, entitled her to recognition among the foremost of the world's violinists.

Fritz Kreisler (kreys'-ler), born February 2, 1875, at Vienna; pupil of Delibes and Massart at Paris; immensely successful in both Europe and America.

Henri Marteau (malur'-toh), born in 1874 at Rheims, France, died in 1934. Studied at the Paris Conservatoire and won first prize in 1892. Had toured Europe and America. Succeeded Joachim at Berlin Royal High School.

Johann Kubelik (koo'-be-lick), born in 1880 at Michle, Hungary; pupil of Sevcik (save-chick) at the Prague Conservatory; has since toured the great cities of Europe and America, creating astonishment everywhere by his marvelously perfect technic.

Mischa Elman (el'-man), born in 1891 at Talmaje, Russia; pupil of Auer. In a comparatively few years this son of a poor Jewish schoolmaster has become one of the foremost violinists of the age.

Limitations of space enable us to give only the birth dates of the following eminent violinists: E. Remenyi, 1830; Mme. Normann-Neruda (Lady Hallé), 1839; E. Sauret, 1852; O. Musin, 1854; Marie Hall, 1884; and Francis Macmillan, 1885.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Who is looked upon as the greatest of violin virtuosos?
2. Tell something of the bad habits which led to Paganini's misfortunes.
3. Why was Paganini thought to be in league with the devil?
4. In what great school did Ferdinand David teach?
5. Tell something of the career of Vieuxtemps.
6. With which great pianist did Wieniawski tour America?
7. Give some facts about Joachim's career.
8. What did Liszt call Wilhelmj?
9. Give some facts about Sarasate's career.
10. Name the country in which the following were born: Ysaye, Kubelik, Maud Powell, Ole Bull.

LESSON XXXVI.

COMPOSERS OF VALUABLE PIANOFORTE PIECES IN SMALLER FORMS.

WE HAVE learned of the very great masters of the past, and now we shall turn our attention to composers who are best known for their efforts as makers of smaller musical art works. We cannot measure an art work by its size. A painting covering a whole wall, by Michael Angelo (mee'-kale an-jeh-lo), is not necessarily greater because of its size than a picture by the artist Velasquez (veh-las-kase), which might only be a foot square. Thus, the *Songs without Words* of Mendelssohn and the shorter pieces of Chopin and Brahms are in many cases greater artistically than some symphonies by less able composers. The following composers have in some cases written with marked ability in the larger forms, but their smaller compositions have brought them their widest reputation:

One of the best-known writers of shorter compositions for the piano is **Cécile Chaminade** (shah-mee-nád), born in 1861 at Paris. She is the first musician of her sex to attain wide renown as a composer. Clara Schumann, Robert Schumann's wife, was well known as a virtuoso and wrote several excellent works, but they never met with anything like the general popular appreciation that has greeted the charming piano pieces of Chaminade. She was a pupil of Lecoupey (lee-coop-pay), Savard, Marsick and Benjamin Godard. Her best-known work is the ballet-symphonie *Callirhoe* (cal-ir-o'-eh), which was filled with such original and fascinating musical ideas that it won her

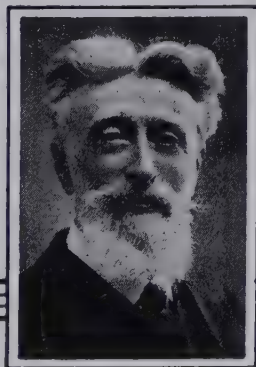
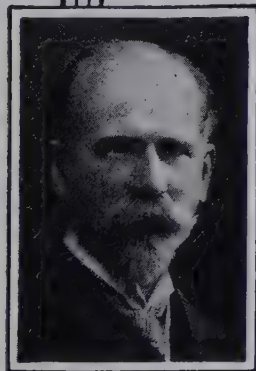
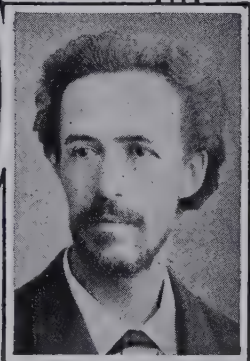
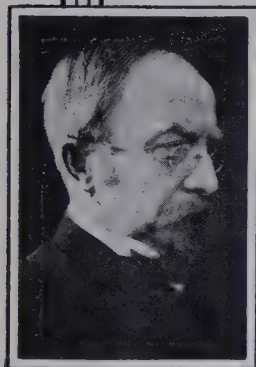
wide fame. As a composer of songs, Chaminade stands with the best composers of her native country. She has toured abroad and in America with great success.

Benjamin Godard (go-dahr), born in 1849 at Paris; died in 1895, was a most talented and successful composer of pieces in the smaller forms. Almost everything Godard had to say in his music was interesting, and his compositions are filled with lovely melodies and attractive rhythmic forms. At first he was a violinist and played in public at nine. Later he studied with the great violinist Vieuxtemps. His first published work was a violin sonata, and he followed this with much attractive chamber music. Godard wrote eight operas, of which the best known is *Jocelyn* (jos-lin). He also wrote many pieces for the orchestra and some very fascinating pieces for piano, including the immensely popular *Second Mazurka*.

Franz Bendel (ben'-del), born in 1833 at Schoenlinde, Bohemia, died in 1874, was a pupil of Franz Liszt. He was highly regarded as a pianist. In 1862 he became one of the leading teachers in Kullak's academy in Berlin, and wrote many pieces which are valuable to some students, since they are melodious, yet not difficult.

Christian Sinding (sind'-ing), born in 1856 at Königsberg, Norway; pupil of Reinecke at Leipzig Conservatory; studied later in Berlin, Munich and Dresden. Although Sinding is best known by his poetical and artistic piano pieces, such as the famous *Frühlingsrauschen* (Rustle of Spring), he is a composer of great ability in the larger forms, and has written a symphony, a pianoforte concerto and many works for orchestra that rank with the best of their kind.

Eduard Schütt (sheet), born in 1856 at St. Petersburg, died in 1933. Like Sinding, he is known by his lighter works,



CHRISTIAN SINDING

CECILE CHAMINADE

BENJAMIN GODARD

EDUARD SCHÜTT

THEODORE LACK

LUDWIG SCHYTTE

but has written masterly works in larger forms, his pianoforte *Concerto in G Minor* being among his best compositions. Schütt was a pupil of the St. Petersburg Conservatory and the Leipzig Conservatory, and in later years became a deep personal friend of Leschetizky in Vienna. Schütt's *Carnival Mignon* is an extremely attractive concert number, and his valse *A la bien Aimée* is one of the most popular piano compositions ever written.

Ludwig Schytte (skit-tay), born in 1850 at Aarhus, Denmark, died in 1909, was at first a druggist, but at twenty decided upon a musical career. His teachers included Neupert (noy-pehrt), Gade and Liszt. In 1887 he went to Vienna as a concert pianist, composer and teacher, and wrote a great number of original and charming pieces for the piano, of which the most popular is his *Berceuse* (Lullaby).

Theodore Lack (lähk), born in 1846 at Quimper, France, studied at the Paris Conservatory with **Marmontel** and **Bazin**, and established in Paris as a teacher and a composer. His known works are limited to very attractive salon (parlor) pieces, of which the most successful is, perhaps, the *Idylle* (e-dill) in A flat. He died November, 1921.

Paul Wachs (vachs), born in 1851 at Paris, was also a pupil of the Paris Conservatory, where he studied with Masse (mass-ay), Marmontel, Cesar Franck and Duprato. In 1872 he won the first prize for organ playing. His brilliant pianoforte pieces, including the widely played *Shower of Stars* have won him wide popularity. He died July 6, 1915.

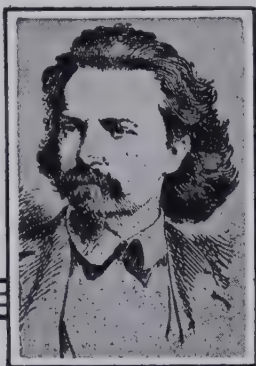
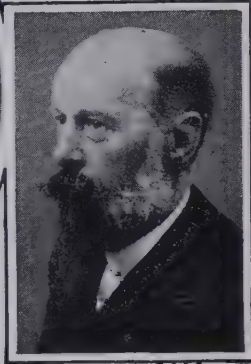
Leo Delibes (deh-leeb'), born in 1836 at St. Germain-du-Val, France, died in 1891, wrote some of the most melodious and brilliant ballet music we possess. The ballet is a form of stage dance usually employed in connection with an opera.

Sometimes ballets are given separately, and they often include pantomimes or plays accompanied by music and dancing, but without singing or speaking. Delibes was a graduate of the Paris Conservatory and later in life became professor of composition in that institution. Pieces from his captivating ballets *Naila*, *Coppelia* and *Sylvia* are well known, through much-played pianoforte arrangements. Of his six operas, the best known is the beautiful *Lakme*.

Johan Severin Svendsen (svent'-sen), born at Christiana, Norway, in 1840, died June 14, 1911. Able violinist, composer and conductor, studied at Leipzig Conservatory. Made extensive tours as a virtuoso. Wrote much remarkably individual music including symphonies and concertos. His best known piano piece is *Winter*, and his *Romance* for violin is played by all violinists.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Who was the first woman to attain international renown as a composer?
2. What instrument did Godard play?
3. Which pupil of Liszt became famous for his short pieces, and later taught in the Kullak Music School?
4. Give the name of an eminent Norwegian composer who has become famous for his shorter piano pieces.
5. What is Schütt's most famous composition?
6. Give the name of an eminent Danish composer who has written in smaller forms.
7. Where was Theodore Lack educated?
8. With which great organist did Paul Wachs study?
9. For what style of music is Delibes famous?
10. In which famous conservatory did Delibes become the teacher of composition?



HANS ENGELMANN.

PAUL WACHS.

CORNELIUS GURLITT.

FRANZ BENDEL.

CARL BOHM.

CARL HEINS.

LESSON XXXVII.

COMPOSERS OF INSTRUCTIVE PIANOFORTE PIECES IN SMALLER FORMS.

Too great stress cannot be laid upon the importance of the composers of instructive pianoforte pieces in smaller forms. Without pieces of this class, we can easily see how difficult and unpleasant the way of the beginner in music would be made. It is, of course, possible to undertake the early study of music by using technical exercises and studies such as those of Cramer, Clementi and Czerny and others, but teachers to-day realize that the taste of the pupil must be developed, and in many cases this is best accomplished by the use of the little pieces of such composers as the following. These compositions are often bridges from the dryness of pure technical work or from music commonly called "trash" to music of a more difficult and complicated nature. Many of the following composers have written little gems for the beginner:

Cornelius Gurlitt (goor'-litt), born in 1820 at Altona, Prussia, died in 1901, was a pupil of the father of Carl Reinecke for six years. Gurlitt was an intimate friend of Niels W. Gade. For a time he resided in Copenhagen, then in Leipzig, and later in Rome. In the latter city he studied painting. Finally he located in Altona as a teacher and was very successful. Later he became famous as the conductor of a military band. He wrote a vast number of compositions, including operas, cantatas and symphonies. He is best known,

however, for his very excellent teaching pieces, in which he combines pretty melodies with sound musical knowledge.

Louis Köhler (kay'-ler), born in 1820 at Brunswick, Germany, died in 1886, was educated in Brunswick and Vienna, and after holding two positions as a theatrical conductor he finally settled in Königsberg, where he met with great success as a teacher and as an author of enormously successful educational works for the piano. He wrote three operas and was the first teacher of the famous pianist **Reisenauer** (ry'-senour).

Carl Bohm (bome), born in 1844 at Berlin, wrote many very interesting songs and pianoforte pieces. He was a pupil of **Loeschhorn** (lesh'-horn), Reissman and Geyer, and his compositions, particularly his song, *Calm as the Night*, met with wide popularity. His most successful pianoforte pieces are *The Silver Stars*, *La Vivandiere* and *La Zingara*. Carl Bohm died April, 1924.

F. Behr (bare), born in 1837 at Mecklenburg, died in 1898, wrote particularly tuneful pieces for children in the early grades of music. Although many of these were published under his own name, he also wrote much under the assumed names of "Wm. Cooper," "Charles Morley" and "Francesco d'Orso." His most popular piece is *The Camp of the Gypsies*.

Gustav Lange (lang'-eh), born in 1830 at Erfurt, Germany; died in 1889. He wrote over four hundred pieces. He was an exceedingly modest man and his tastes were for music of the highest and best, although his own works rarely rose above the drawing-room grade. His *Flower Song* is one of the most popular of all the lighter pianoforte pieces.

Georges Bachmann (bahk'-mahn), born in 1848 at Paris, France, died in 1894, wrote inspiring pianoforte pieces which,

although simple technically, sound somewhat difficult and very brilliant. His most popular piece is *Les Sylphes*.

Hans Engelmann (en'-gel-mahn), born in 1872 at Berlin, Germany, was the son of an officer in the German Army, who later became private secretary to the German Emperor William I. He had the best instruction obtainable in his youth, studying in both Leipzig and Berlin. Engelmann came to America in 1891 and went directly to Philadelphia, establishing himself as a teacher. He was one of the most prolific of all composers of salon or drawing-room music. His published compositions alone number over twelve hundred. A wonderful sense of melody combined with the art of making his compositions at all times thoroughly playable for the student has made his pieces, such as *Melody of Love* and *When the Lights are Low*, extremely popular. He died May 5, 1914.

Carl Heins (hines), born in 1859 at Tangermünde (he died in 1922), like Engelmann, seems to have an inexhaustible spring of pretty melodies. He studied the violin and the cornet when a boy, but later devoted his attention to composition, studying at the Leipzig Conservatory under **Radecke**, **Taubert**, **Dorn** and others. Later he studied voice with **Stockhausen**. His teaching compositions are valuable because they combine exercises in technic with the sugar-coated form of pieces.

Ignace X. J. Leybach (li'-bach), born, 1817, in Alsace, France, died in 1891; was a pupil of Kalkbrenner and Chopin. Aside from being a successful pianist in his day, he was also an excellent organist and held the post of organist at the Toulouse Cathedral. He wrote an organ method, some songs, and brilliant, showy pianoforte pieces, including the famous *Fifth Nocturne*.

Heinrich Lichner (lickh'-ner), born in 1829 at Harpersdorf, Silesia, died in 1898, studied in Berlin and Breslau with excellent teachers. In Breslau he became an organist of local renown, but he is best known by his lighter pianoforte pieces, which, although lacking the character and finish of the works of some other composers of such pieces, nevertheless became very widely used.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Which famous composer of shorter pieces was also a painter?
2. Who was the teacher of Reisenauer?
3. Name some of Carl Bohm's most popular compositions.
4. Which composer employed many assumed names?
5. What kind of man was the composer of "The Flower Song"?
6. Name the brilliant Parisian composer who wrote "Les Sylphes."
7. Who is one of the most prolific composers of drawing-room music?
8. Tell something of Carl Heins.
9. With whom did Leybach study?
10. For what is Heinrich Lichner famed?

LESSON XXXVIII.

MUSIC IN AMERICA.

WHEN the Puritans came to America in 1620, music in Europe was really quite advanced, although Bach and Handel were not born until sixty-five years later. At first the strict religious beliefs of the Puritans limited the music of the Colonies to psalm tunes, but about one hundred years later (1717) we find singing schools and choirs springing into existence. About the middle of the eighteenth century the interest in music greatly increased, and **William Billings** (born in 1746 at Boston) has the reputation of being the first American composer of renown. His compositions were very crude, however, and woefully behind those of the leading musicians in Europe, since they were of necessity limited to hymn tunes and bungling musical settings of religious texts.

In the first part of the nineteenth century musical societies were formed, the most noted being the "Stoughton (Mass.) Musical Society," which had grown from a singing class formed by Billings in 1774, and the "Handel and Haydn Society," formed in Boston in 1815. Soon thereafter, musical and orchestral societies sprang into existence in New York, Philadelphia and other cities, and it is somewhat surprising to learn that Beethoven's *First Symphony* was performed by the Musical Fund Society in Philadelphia as early as 1821. Opera had been given in New Orleans, New York and Philadelphia still earlier. In 1825 **Manuel Garcia** (gar-chee-ah)

brought an excellent opera company to New York, which included his daughter, Mme. Malibran, and his son, Manuel Garcia, Jr., who became one of the world's most famous singing teachers and lived to the age of one hundred and two.

One of the greatest forces in early American musical history was **Lowell Mason** (born in 1792 at Medfield, Mass.; died in 1872), who, although almost entirely self-taught, did more for the advancement of music in America than any other musician of his time. As a young man he conducted choirs in Medfield and at Savannah. In 1827 he became president of the Handel and Haydn Society of Boston, and ten years later he went abroad to study musical teaching methods. He published many popular collections of music for the home and choir, which brought him a very large income. In Lesson XXXII we have already learned of the excellent work of his son, William Mason.

Theodore Thomas (born in 1835 at Essen, Germany; died in 1905), following Dr. Lowell Mason, was a very powerful factor in the development of music in America. He studied the violin with his father and played in public at six. At the age of ten he came to America and made important tours of the country as a violin virtuoso. Thomas conducted different orchestras at different times in New York, Brooklyn and Cincinnati, and later became conductor of the famous Chicago Orchestra, which after his death was named the "Thomas Orchestra." Thomas was very advanced in his views, and the excellence of his programs won him fame in Europe.

Dr. Leopold Damrosch (born in Posen, 1832; died in 1885), at first a physician and later an able violinist and conductor, came to America in 1871. He had been an intimate friend of Liszt and Wagner, and his services in introducing the



DUDLEY BUCK,
ARTHUR W. FOOTE.

HORATIO PARKER.
EDWARD A. MACDOWELL,
G. W. CHADWICK.

ETHELBERT NEVIN.
J. K. PAINE.

works of modern masters in America cannot be overestimated. This work has been ably continued by his sons, **Frank Damrosch** (b. 1859, d. 1937) and **Walter Damrosch**.

John Knowles Paine (born, 1839, at Portland, Maine; died in 1908) was one of the first American musicians to show the results of thorough European schooling. He studied with Kotschmar at Portland, and with Haupt (howpt), Fischer and Wieprecht at Berlin. He was an exceptionally fine organist and played with success in Europe and in America. In 1876 he became professor of music at Harvard, and held this position until his death. His works, which include two symphonies, two symphonic poems, an oratorio, a mass, and other notable works, are scholarly and dignified, yet show deep musical feeling.

Dudley Buck (born in 1839 at Hartford, Conn.), pupil of Plaidy, Moscheles, Hauptmann, J. Rietz in Leipzig, and later of Schneider in Dresden, stands with J. K. Paine and William Mason as one of the pioneers of advanced musical work in America. He was a very excellent organist, and after his return to America he continually held fine organ positions in many of the representative churches of the country. For a time he was assistant conductor to Theodore Thomas. His compositions have been exceptionally popular and, possibly, have sold better than those of any other American composer with serious intentions. They include much excellent organ music, many fine cantatas and numerous exceedingly popular works for the church choir. All of his music shows his sensitive, intensely musical nature. He died October 6, 1909. **Benjamin J. Lang** (born in 1837 at Salem, Mass., died in 1909), also had the advantage of European study in the day when European study was a necessity. He was a pupil of his father, of Alfred Jaell

(yale) and of Franz Liszt. In addition to being an able organist, he was also a very fine pianist and a most excellent teacher. He settled in Boston and was the conductor of many important societies, including the "Handel and Haydn" Society. His compositions include symphonies, overtures, an oratorio and much church music.

The more modern composers in America have not attempted to found an American school differing widely from the music of the European masters, but have tried to create works which shall rank with the best of European composers. There seems to be little difference of opinion among critics in placing Edward MacDowell at the very head of American composers of recent years. **Edward MacDowell** (born in 1861 at New York, died in 1908) was a pupil of Teresa Carreño, J. Buitrago and P. Desvernine in New York, Marmontel and Savard at the Paris Conservatory, and Heymann and Raff at Frankfurt. In 1881-1882 he was the head teacher of pianoforte in the Darmstadt (Germany) Conservatory. For some time he lived in Wiesbaden, Germany, and in Boston, but in 1896 he was appointed professor of music at Columbia University, New York. He made several concert tours and revealed himself as a virtuoso of the highest type. His compositions are strikingly original, full of deep musical feeling and character, and show a very comprehensive knowledge of the technic of musical composition. They include almost all forms, and have met with wide appreciation notwithstanding their lofty musical style. Owing to worry and overwork, MacDowell suffered from a mental trouble in later years which made death a blessing. **George Whitfield Chadwick** (born in 1854 at Lowell, Mass, died 1931) was an organ pupil of Eugene Thayer in Boston, Reinecke and Jadassohn (yah'-das-sone) in Leipzig, and

Rheinberger in Munich. For many years he was a successful organist in Boston and director of the New England Conservatory of Music. His compositions for orchestra, church and the voice all show strength and musical skill combined with decided talent.

Horatio W. Parker (born 1863, Auburndale, Mass.; died 1919) was a pupil of Stephen Emery, J. Orth and G. Chadwick at Boston, and of Rheinberger and Abel in Munich. Parker was an able organist, a choirmaster, and held some of the most desirable positions in America, but he was best known as professor of music at Yale University, a position which he held since 1894, and as a composer. His works, which embrace oratorios, cantatas, a symphony, worthy organ compositions and excellent songs, show breadth and finished musicianship. His oratorio *Hora Novissima* (ho-ra no-vis'-si-ma), which was given at an important festival at Worcester, England, was one of the first large compositions of an American to attract attention in Europe. **Arthur W. Foote** (born in 1853 at Salem, Mass., d. 1937) had received his musical education entirely in America. He was a pupil of Lang, Emery and Paine in Boston. His works show a natural ability to create beautiful melodies and indicate that in finish and thoroughness he had lost nothing by failing to go abroad. His orchestral pieces, cantatas, songs and piano compositions are fascinating and often powerful. **Ethelbert W. Nevin** (born in 1862 at Edgeworth, Penna., died in 1901), one of the most melodious and artistic of all American composers, confined himself almost entirely to the shorter forms and rarely attempted to produce scholarly or deep musical works; nevertheless, his very great talent and originality, as well as his fine taste, place him among the leading American song writers. His piano pieces, such as the famous *Narcissus* and

the *Barchetta* (bar-ket'-ta) from *May in Tuscany*, have sold enormously. He was a pupil of Heide and Gunther in Pittsburgh, Pearce, Lang and Emery in Boston, Boehme in Dresden, and Bülow, Klindworth and Bial in Berlin.

Mrs. H. H. A. Beach (born in 1867 at Henniker, N. H.), although a piano pupil of Perabo and Baermann, and a harmony pupil of J. W. Hill, is almost entirely self-taught in counterpoint, composition and orchestration. Her numerous compositions include symphonies, concertos and cantatas, as well as many exceedingly beautiful pieces in smaller forms. Mrs. Beach's works all show lofty ambition and musical talent of masterly character. Her symphonies have been performed by the Boston Symphonic Orchestra with great success. **William W. Gilchrist** (born in 1846 at Jersey City, N. J.) was a pupil of Dr. Hugh A. Clarke, of the University of Pennsylvania. He held important posts as organist and wrote choral and church music, as well as songs of a very high order. He died December 20, 1916.

No account of American music would be complete without some mention of **Stephen C. Foster** (born in 1826 at Lawrenceville, Penna.; died in 1864), who, although self-taught, had the wonderful power of writing truly beautiful melodies which have been so much sung by the American people that they have reached the rank of folk-songs. They include *The Old Folks at Home*, *My Old Kentucky Home* and *Old Black Joe*.

There are other composers among Americans whose compositions have been immensely popular with the people. Among them we may mention **John Philip Sousa** (born in Washington, D. C.; 1856, died 1932), probably the greatest band master of history; trained entirely in America. He served in all

three branches of the U. S. military departments (Marines, Army and Navy) and during the World War became a Lieutenant Commander in the Navy. With his great concert band he toured the world with immense success. Known as the March King, his marches have been played more than the music of any other American composer. **Reginald de Koven** (born 1859 at Middleton, Conn.; died 1919), composer of many successful light operas. **Victor Herbert** (born in Dublin. February 1, 1859; died, 1924) was educated in Germany, becoming noted as 'cellist, composer and conductor. He came to America in 1886 as solo 'cellist for the Metropolitan Opera. His greatest success came through his comic operas which brought him wide and deserved popularity.

The limitations of space prevent our giving detailed biographies of such worthy American composers as James H. Rogers, Harry Rowe Shelley, E. R. Kroeger, Emil Liebling, H. W. Loomis, H. H. Huss, Margaret R. Lang, Rubin Goldmark, R. H. Woodman, Whitney Coombs, Wilson G. Smith, Arthur Farwell, Edgar Stillman Kelley, C. B. Hawley and many others.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Who was the first American composer of national fame?
2. Describe the development of the singing societies from the early singing schools.
3. Tell something of the excellent work done by Lowell Mason.
4. Was Theodore Thomas born in America?
5. Why is Theodore Thomas so famous?
6. In which great university did J. K. Paine teach?
7. For what was Dudley Buck famed?
8. Give an account of the education and works of Edward MacDowell.
9. Tell something of the work of the most famous woman composer of America.
10. Give some fact connected with the life and work of G. W. Chadwick, H. W. Parker, Arthur W. Foote, E. W. Nevin, W. W. Gilchrist, Stephen C. Foster and other composers mentioned in this lesson.

LESSON XXXIX.

MASTERS OF THE EARLY TWENTIETH CENTURY

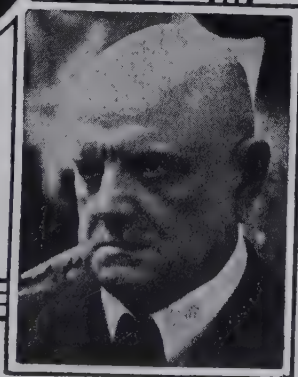
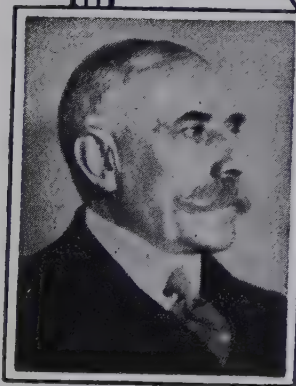
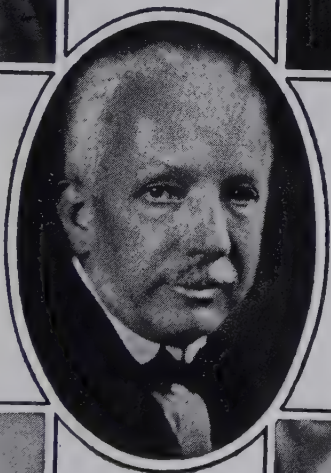
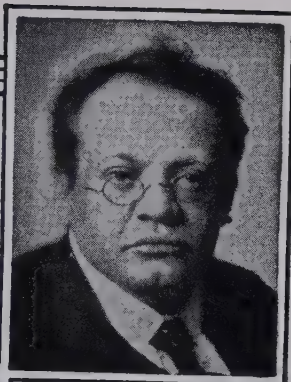
AFTER Wagner, Liszt and Brahms had passed away, many felt that the limits of music had been reached and that no new composer would arise with the bravery to attempt new effects that would differ from those of Wagner and his rivals, but Debussy (deh-bus'-see), about whom we have already studied, and Richard Strauss are now exciting as much interest as did Wagner, Liszt and Brahms in their day.

Richard Strauss (strouss), born in 1864 at Munich, who is in no way connected with the famous Viennese family of waltz composers, has astonished the whole musical world by his wonderful ability in counterpoint and orchestration. His works are often so intricately written that many people are unable to understand and appreciate them. They contain evidences of the master of the highest description. His father was a performer upon the French horn, and his first and only lessons were received from **W. Meyer**. He commenced composing at a very early age and attracted the attention of Von Bülow and Lassen. Strauss has held many very important posts as music director (kapellmeister) in Munich, Weimar and Berlin and has shown high ability as a conductor. His first works to attract wide attention were his symphonic poems, such as *Don Juan* (don hoo-an'), *Death and Transfiguration*, *Till Eulenspiegel's* (oy-len-spee-gel) *Merry Pranks*, *Thus Spake Zarathustra*, *A Hero's Life* and *The Domestic Symphony*.

These works were in a sense a triumph for the ideas of Wagner and Liszt, since they were written in the free style of the symphonic poem which Liszt employed and were in the class of "program music" which Wagner advocated. Each poem is supposed to represent in tone the musical ideas that passed through the composer's mind as he thought of the poem or legend which inspired him to write the symphonic poem. It is impossible to tell a story or a legend in music, but if the story is already known it is interesting to know of the musical ideas that passed through the composer's mind when he had the same story in view. Music that follows a set story, legend or idea of this kind is called "program music." Program music is not new, as some of the very ancient writers employed the idea, but it has been used more in the last century than ever before. Strauss' songs have attracted wide attention, but his greatest fame has come through the operas *Feuersnot*, *Salome* (salo-meh' or sa-lo'-meh) and *Elektra*, which have been discussed by the newspapers of the entire world.

Max Reger (ray'-gher), born in 1873 at Brand, Germany, received almost as much attention in his native land as Strauss. He was a pupil of Lindner and Hugo Riemann, and was for a time professor of music at the Leipzig University. His works are very numerous and in almost all styles, and show wonderful contrapuntal skill. He died in 1916.

Edward Elgar (born in 1857 at Broadheath, England, died in 1934) was, without doubt, the greatest English composer since Purcell and one of the foremost masters of the day. He was almost entirely self-taught, and he held many small musical posts before he gained recognition. His works include a symphony, many choral and orchestral works and oratorios, two of which, *The Dream of Gerontius* and *The Apostles*, have won him world-wide fame. He was knighted in 1904.



S. COLERIDGE-TAYLOR.

EDWARD ELGAR.

RICHARD STRAUSS.

MAX REGER.

JEAN SIBELIUS.

Other English musicians whose works entitle them to be classed as masters are: **Sir Arthur Sullivan** (born in 1842 at London, died in 1900), composer of wonderfully successful and artistic comic operas (*The Mikado*, *Pinafore*, etc.), as well as a grand opera and some fine church music. **Sir Alexander Mackenzie** (born in 1847 at Edinburgh, died in 1935) was the principal of the Royal Academy of Music and a composer of great talent.

Sir Hubert Parry (born in 1848 at Bournemouth, died in 1918) was director of the Royal College of Music, a scholarly writer and the author of many excellent musical books. **Sir Charles Villiers Stanford** (born in 1852 at Dublin, died in 1924) was a fine teacher and conductor, as well as a gifted composer. **Frederick H. Cowen** (born in 1852 at Kingston, Jamaica, West Indies, died in 1935) was educated in England and Germany and his works have met with great popular success. **Samuel Coleridge-Taylor** (born in 1875 at London, died September 1, 1912) was considered the greatest of negro composers. His works are very modern in their style, and his *Scenes from Hiawatha* is one of the best cantatas known. "**Sir**" **John Stainer** (born in 1840 at London, died in 1901) was one of the most successful writers of English church music. **Sir Joseph Barnby** (born in 1838 at York, died in 1896), was an able conductor, organist and composer of church music. **Michael William Balfe** (born in 1808 at Dublin, died in 1870), considered by many the greatest of Irish composers, was at first an operatic baritone and later a composer. While his works lack great skill and depth, he had a marvelous talent for making lovely melodies. Balfe's best known work is *The Bohemian Girl*. **William Vincent Wallace** (born in 1814 at Waterford, Ireland; died in 1865), was a very gifted Irish composer, whose opera *Maritana* was extremely successful.

Jean Sibelius (see-bay'-lee-oos), born in 1865 at Tavastehus, Finland, is considered the foremost composer of Finland. His work is highly original. He is a pupil of **Goldmark**. He wrote one of the first Finnish operas, *The Maid of the Tower*. His later orchestral works met with wide favor. In the study of advanced musical history you will learn of many other noted men and women who are now producing fine musical works. It is better not to try to carry too many names in the mind at one time, and there are many composers about whom you can find out in musical dictionaries and encyclopedias. You will also find that, in order to gain a really good idea of musical history, you will have to review what you have studied many times. Before you study an advanced work you will find it far better to master this book thoroughly. If you once have the main facts so thoroughly fixed in your mind that you can answer any important question intelligently, you will find that your interest in all the music that you play or which you may hear will be very greatly increased.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Do the works of Richard Strauss rank with those of the greatest masters?
2. State the three classes of music in which Strauss has won wide fame.
3. Give a simple description of program music.
4. Tell something of Max Reger.
5. Who is the greatest English composer since Purcell?
6. Name six famous English composers.
7. Who is considered the greatest composer of the negro race?
8. Name two Irish composers of operas.
9. Who is considered the foremost composer of Finland?
10. Should this book be mastered thoroughly before an attempt is made to study some advanced work?

LESSON XL.

NEWER AMERICAN MUSICAL LIGHTS.

IN SUPPLEMENTING the material in previous chapters of this work, two outstanding facts immediately present themselves. First, composers who were little known in America, or who had been partially forgotten, have become in some instances exceedingly popular during the early years of the twentieth century. Rimsky-Korsakoff is one instance. Another is that of **Jaques Offenbach** (b. Cologne, 1819, d. Paris, 1880), the creator of French Burlesque Opera. Although Offenbach toured America in 1877 and at one time was the rage in the new world, he was almost completely forgotten until the American revival of his opera, *Tales of Hoffmann*, in 1907, when the lilting tune of the "Barcarolle" went from coast to coast.

Second, of many of the compositions of most of the composers of the new century there is very little that is accessible to the general public, because of the human difficulty in assimilating complex harmonies and eccentric themes. Therefore, it is hardly feasible to treat this chapter with the simplicity which the author endeavored to employ in the book as a whole. It is nevertheless necessary, however, for the student of musical history to be acquainted with the high lights of to-day in order to understand the trend of the art in America and in the world at large.

During the World War, those nations of Europe engaged in the great conflict struggled bravely to continue their musical activities. It was generally acknowledged that music was of great importance at home and at the front in keeping up the

"morale." Notwithstanding this the musicians suffered greatly for the sacrifices they made to their profession. Food, clothing, shelter and military supplies were thought prime necessities; and the priceless support of flagging spirits which music alone can give received scanty reward. Many European musicians realizing the seriousness of their position and the futility of their artistic efforts rushed to America. Comparatively few of the great European artists failed to avail themselves of the haven which the new world was only too happy to open to them.

This great immigration of talent, genius and ability was bound to make a profound difference in musical life in the United States. It gave an astounding impetus to education, increased the number of concerts, imparted new vitality to the symphony orchestras and the opera—developing musical interest enormously.

Soon America began to realize that in several branches of the art its citizens no longer were obliged to look across the seas to seek higher standards. Traveling European musicians expressed their amazement at American musical educational opportunities, resulting from the vastly improved orchestras, the spread of music interest through the musical press, the radio, the talking machine, the moving picture orchestras, the huge musical educational foundations and the musical clubs, particularly the National Federation of Music Clubs.

Meanwhile the public in America, including music lovers from the very poor to those of great wealth, have contributed to various musical causes until millions and millions of dollars are now available to insure permanency to the development of music in the United States.

More than all this, however, is the fact that the fusing of the talents, experience and genius of the entire world in a land of

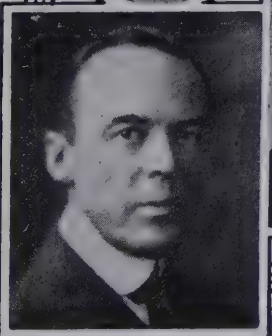
great opportunity may, it is felt, result in a newer and greater musical movement than the world has yet seen.

It is regrettable, however, that during the renaissance of music in America, brought about by the war, more composers of world renown have not been forthcoming in the new world.

Charles Wakefield Cadman, born at Johnstown, Pennsylvania, December 24, 1881, studied with teachers in Pittsburgh, notably **Emil Paur** (conductor of the Boston Symphony, the New York Philharmonic and the Pittsburgh Symphony, born at Czernowitz, 1855). Cadman has written many excellent songs and pianoforte pieces, has given special attention to the possibilities of Indian music and has produced notable larger works, including *Shanewis*. He has given numerous lecture-recitals with the Indian Princess, Tsianina Red-Feather. His melodic gifts are extraordinary.

John Alden Carpenter was born at Park Ridge, Illinois, February 28, 1876. After his graduation from Harvard University, where he was a pupil of John K. Paine, he studied with Edward Elgar (Rome) and **Bernhard Ziehn** (noted theorist, born Erfurt, 1845; died, Chicago, 1912). His compositions in impressionistic style have been received with great acclaim by modern musicians. His career is especially notable because he has at the same time conducted a very large business in Chicago.

Thurlow Lieurance (Leh-ranzé) was born at Oskaloosa, Iowa, March 21, 1880. His first instrument was the cornet. At eighteen he became bandmaster of the 22d Kansas Regiment, serving through the Spanish War. He then went to the Cincinnati Conservatory, studying under the American composer and conductor, **Frank Van der Stucken** (born Fredericksburg, Texas, 1858, died 1929), W. L. Sterling, Dickensfield, and Herman Bellstedt. In 1895 the U. S. Government employed Lieurance to make records of Indian music on reservations. In



ERNST VON DOHNÁNYI.

THURLOW LIEURANCE.

PERCY GRAINGER.

RUDOLF FRIML

CHARLES WAKEFIELD CADMAN.

FRANZ DRDLA.

JOHN ALDEN CARPENTER

CYRIL SCOTT

this way he visited numerous reservations, becoming an authority on Indian music. This blossomed out in his own compositions in which he has been influenced by Indian themes. His famous song, *By the Waters of Minnetonka*, has had immense vogue with the world's foremost singers.

John Powell was born at Richmond, Virginia, September 6, 1882. Graduated from the University of Virginia, 1901. Studied pianoforte with Leschetizky for five years. Splendidly received as pianist in Vienna, Paris, London and in American music centers. Has composed works in modernistic and classical styles, all characterized by lofty ideals.

Henry K. Hadley was born at Somerville, Mass., 1871, d. 1937. His father taught him piano and violin. Thereafter he studied with Stephen Emery and G. W. Chadwick at the New England Conservatory, and with D. Mandyczewski (mand-ne-sheff-skee, born Czernowitz, 1857; died 1925). From 1904 to 1909 he conducted in Germany and brought out his opera, *Säpie*. Returning to America, he became conductor of the Seattle Symphony Orchestra and of the San Francisco Symphony Orchestra, as well as at many large festivals. He had also been Associate Conductor of the New York Philharmonic. His works in larger form have brought him wide fame, and by many he was looked upon as the foremost symphonic composer in America.

Limited space prevents more detail being given to numerous composers of distinguished ability, including **Leo Sowerby**, born Grand Rapids, Mich., 1895; **Howard Hanson**, born Wahoo, Nebraska, October 28, 1896; **Clayton Johns**, born 1857, died 1932; **Lily Strickland**, born Anderson, S. C., January 28, 1887; **Daniel Gregory Mason**, born Brookline, Mass., 1873; **Homer Samuels**, Eau Claire, Wisc., 1889; **William Arms Fisher**, born San Francisco, Cal., 1861; **Camille Zeckwer**, born Philadelphia, 1875, died 1924; **Deems Taylor**, born

New York, 1885; **A. Walter Kramer**, born New York, 1890; **Oley Speaks**, born Canal Winchester, Ohio, 1876; **Eric Delamarter**, born Lansing, Mich., 1880; **Cecil Burleigh**, born Wyoming, N. Y., 1885; or to eminent composers of foreign birth long resident in the United States, including **Felix Borowski**, born England, 1872; **Leo Ornstein**, born Russia, 1895; **Sigismund Stojowski**, born Poland, 1870; **Eugenio di Pirani**, born Italy, 1852; **Louis Victor Saar**, born Holland, 1868, died 1937; **Charles Martin Loeffler**, born Alsatia, January 30, 1861, died in 1935; **Ernst Bloch**, born Switzerland, July 24, 1880; **H. J. Stewart**, born England, 1856, died in 1932; **Edwin H. Lemare**, born England, 1865, died in 1934, and **A. Buzzi-Peccia**. **Harry Alexander Matthews**, born England, 1879; **Ralph Kinder**, born England, 1876.

Percy Grainger, born at Brighton, Melbourne, Australia, July 8, 1882. First trained as a pianist by his mother, then by Louis Pabst, and **I. Kwast** (Frankfurt on Main), finally by F. Busoni. Made his début at the age of ten. Has played with sensational success in all parts of Europe and the United States. Became a protege and disciple of Edvard Grieg. During the great war he became a citizen of the United States and served in the American army. As a composer, he is strikingly original in his treatment of thematic material, employing themes suggested by old Celtic and old English folk songs with great facility. His larger orchestral works, such as *The Warriors*, are very powerful and extremely original from every aspect.

In addition to the interest manifested in Indian music in America there has been an unusual development of the folk songs of the American Negroes. This has produced composers among the Negroes who have evidenced rare natural ability and highly developed skill. **H. T. Burleigh**, born Erie, Pa., 1866, **Nathaniel Dett**, born Quebec, 1882, and **Clarence Cameron**

White, born Clarksville, Tenn., have all met with most unusual success with their works. **Roland Hayes**, a Negro singer, the son of slave parents, has made world fame for his highly artistic work.

One notable manifestation of American musical activity has been the development of "Jazz" music. Jazz is a form of rhythmic and tonal exaggeration, springing from very primitive and often vulgar musical material. In some instances, as in the case of **Paul Whiteman's** orchestra and in the music of **George Gershwin**, b. 1898, d. 1937, the stimulating accents and the queer tone combinations have been treated in such a manner as to command the great interest of serious musicians. Musicians feel that this outpouring of dynamism in the new world may leave a permanent note in the serious music of the future. In all Jazz music the name of **Irving Berlin** (Isadore Baline), a technically unskilled writer of popular music in New York, who has worked his way up from being a singing waiter in a Chinatown dive to the most widely whistled composer of America, deserves passing mention, because of the native charm of some of his tunes. By some he is regarded as the father of modern jazz, which, it is claimed, started with his "Alexander's Rag Time Band." Teachers of music, however, were not long in realizing that the indiscriminate playing of Jazz music in the myriad cheap editions of trashy songs was having a very bad effect upon the regular musical education of students. It has therefore been wisely avoided by all earnest educators.

The interest in the organ developed enormously during the early years of the new century. The adoption of the organ in moving picture theatres, as well as the employment of veritable, if small, symphony orchestras, has had a vast influence upon public musical taste in America. The multiplication of the number of organs in America has been so remarkable that it is



CONSOLE OF THE ORGAN AT ATLANTIC CITY, NEW JERSEY.

This organ is said to be the largest in the world. The sponsor, Senator Emerson C. Richards, at the keyboard.

hardly comprehensible. Many noted European organists, such as **Bonnet**, born France, 1884; **Guilmant**, born Boulogne, France, 1837, died Meudon, 1911; **Yon**, born Italy, 1886; **Bossi**, born Italy, 1861, died, 1925; **Dupre**, born Rouen, France, 1886; **Courboin**, born Antwerp, Belgium, 1886; **Lemare**, born Ventnor, Isle of Wight, 1865, died 1934; and others, have been heard repeatedly in America. Meanwhile, American born organists, through the American Guild of Organists and the National Association of Organists, have produced an extraordinary number of unusually fine organists who now have at their disposal in various parts of the United States more fine organs than the art of music has heretofore known. An organ with a monster console, 38,882 pipes and 1487 stops was installed in 1932 in the Convention Hall at Atlantic City. The organ was designed by Senator Emerson L. Richards. This ambitious instrument with its immense mechanical adjuncts (unquestionably the largest in the world) is rarely heard. The instrument in the Wanamaker Store in Philadelphia, which is next in size, is heard daily. The present tendency of American organ builders is toward extremely fine instruments, rather than giant instruments.

The advance of the standard of the symphony orchestra of America has been a matter for world discussion in musical circles. **Walter Damrosch**, the dean of American conductors, has been of especial significance in the spread of the interest in the orchestra in America. Born in Breslau Germany, January 30th, 1862, he became the conductor of the New York Symphony Orchestra in 1885. His works include two operas and numerous smaller compositions, including the very popular setting of Kipling's *Danny Deever*. Damrosch also rendered a great service as a conductor of Wagnerian Opera.

America has had the good fortune to hear symphonic performances under the batons of many of the foremost virtuoso conductors of Europe, including **Nikisch**, **Theodore Thomas**, **Gericke**, **Henschel**, **Rabaud** (rah'-boh), **Monteux** (mon'-teuh), **Paur** (Power), **Koussewitzky** (kous-u-vitz'-kee), **Herbert**, **Safonov**, **Wood**, **Coates**, **Goosens**, **Walter**, **Weingartner** (vine'-gart-ner), **Mengelberg**, **von Hoogestraten**, **Stokowski**, **Stock**, **Offenbach**, **Gabrilowitsch**, **Ganz**, **Rothwell**, **Hertz**, **Campanini**, **Seidl**, **Mottl**, **Polacco**, **Toscanini**, **Oberhoffer**, **Altschuler**, **Siegfried Wagner**, **Leps**, **Kogel**, **Reiner**, **Muck**, **Kunwald**, **Hagemann**, **Guerrieri** (gur-ree-ay'-ree), **Smallens**, **Rapee**, **Clifton**, **Riesenfeld**, **Franko**, **Strauss** and **Mahler**.

The careers of many of the foregoing have been greatly expanded by American musical opportunities. Notwithstanding this, America has as yet developed very few orchestral conductors of world renown apart from **Frank van der Stucken**, **Henry K. Hadley**, **Thaddeus Rich**, **Wallace Goodrich**, **Glen Dillard Gunn**, **G. W. Leman**, **Eric Delamarter**, and **Arthur Shepherd**. In the field of the concert band, however, America has produced the most famous of all conductors, **Lt. Commander John Philip Sousa**.

America's contribution to musical pedagogical science and to musical criticism has been significant. At times extremely practical and didactic, and at other times leaping to the verbal rhapsodies of **James G. Huneke**, it has commanded world attention. American musical text-books and American books on musical criticism are read in all parts of the globe. Among the outstanding American-born figures in this field, all of whom are the authors of notable works on music, are:

W. J. Baltzell (b. Shiremanstown, Pa., 1864; d. New York, 1928). **Robert Braine** (b. Springfield, Ohio, 1861). **Mrs.**

Noah Brandt (b. San Francisco, Calif.). **Harriette M. Brower** (b. Albany, N. Y.). **Leroy B. Campbell** (b. Jasper, N. Y., 1873). **Mrs. Frances E. Clark** (b. Indiana). **Hugh A. Clarke** (b. Toronto, Ont., 1839; d. Philadelphia, 1927). **Hollis E. Dann** (b. Canton, Pa., 1861). **Edward Dickinson** (b. West Springfield, Mass., 1853). **John S. Dwight** (b. Boston, 1813; d. 1893). **Arthur B. Elson** (b. Boston, 1873). **Louis C. Elson** (b. Boston, 1848; d. 1920). **Stephen A. Emery** (b. Paris, Me., 1841; d. 1891). **J. L. Erb** (b. Berks Co., Pa., 1877). **Amy Fay** (b. Bayou Goula, Miss., 1844). **John Comfort Filmore** (b. Franklin, Conn., 1843; d. 1898). **Henry T. Finck** (b. 1854; d. 1926). **W. F. Gates** (b. Zanesville, Ohio, 1865). **Karl W. Gehrkins** (b. Kelly's Island, Ohio, 1882). **Lawrence Gilman** (b. Flushing, N. Y., 1878). **Phillip H. Goepp** (b. New York, 1864; d. 1936). **Percy Goetschius** (b. Paterson, N. J., 1853). **George C. Gow** (b. Ayer Junction, Mass., 1860). **C. W. Grimm** (b. Dayton, Ohio, 1863). **Philip Hale** (b. Norwich, Vt., 1854). **Clarance G. Hamilton** (b. Providence, R. I., 1865; d. 1935). **Henry G. Hanchett** (b. Syracuse, N. Y., 1853; d. 1918). **W. J. Henderson** (b. Newark, N. J., 1855; d. 1937). **Edward Ellsworth Hipsher** (b. Caledonia, Ohio, 1871). **Rupert Hughes** (b. Lancaster, Mo., 1872). **James G. Huneker** (b. Philadelphia, 1861; d. 1921). **Gustav Kobbé** (b. New York, 1857; d. 1918). **Henry E. Krehbiel** (b. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1854; d. 1923). **Arthur L. Manchester** (b. Bass River, N. J., 1862). **F. S. Martens** (b. New York, 1874; d. 1932). **D. G. Mason** (b. Brookline, Mass., 1873). **P. W. Orem** (b. Philadelphia; d. 1938). **Edward Baxter Perry** (b. Haverhill, Mass., 1855; d. 1924). **E. H. Pierce** (b. Auburn, N. Y., 1868). **Waldo Seldon Pratt** (b. Philadelphia, 1857). **Theodore Presser** (b. Pittsburgh, Pa.,

1848; d. Philadelphia, 1925). **W. F. Sherwood** (b. Lyons, N. Y., 1854; d. 1911). **O. G. T. Sonneck** (b. Jersey City, N. J., 1873; d. 1928). **Sigmund Spaeth** (b. Philadelphia, 1885). **W. R. Spalding** (b. Northampton, Mass., 1865). **A. A. Stanley** (b. Manville, R. I., 1851). **T. W. Surette** (b. Concord, Mass., 1862). **Thomas Tapper** (b. Canton, Mass., 1864). **Alexander Wheelock Thayer** (b. South Nantick, Mass., 1817; d. 1897). **George Putnam Upton** (b. Roxbury, Mass., 1835; d. 1919). **John S. Van Cleve** (b. Maysville, Ky., 1851). **Carl Van Vechten** (b. Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1880). **Charles E. Watt** (b. Lima, Ohio; d. 1933).

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. What famous composer of light opera was restored to fame in this century through the revival of an ambitious work?
2. What general characteristics distinguish the work of the modernistic composers?
3. How did the World War affect music in America?
4. Name eight factors in the recent expansion of musical life in America.
5. How do American musical standards compare with those of Europe?
6. Tell something of two American composers who have given special attention to Indian music.
7. Name a distinguished Australian pianist, now an American citizen.
8. Name three American Negro composers.
9. What is the effect of Jazz on Musical Education?
10. Name five famous conductors who have worked in America.

LESSON XLI.

EUROPEAN MUSICAL PROGRESS.

IN THE field of creative music the greatest activity has remained in Europe. In Germany and Austria **Richard Strauss** continues in his exalted position (see pages 159, 235), adding to his previous works *The Cavalier of the Rose*, *Ariadne auf Naxos*, *Josefs-Legende*, *Alpensymphonie*, *The Woman Without a Shadow* and the picturesque ballet, *Whipped Cream*.

Gustav Mahler (born at Kalischt, Bohemia, 1860, died in Vienna, 1911), a pupil of the noted symphonic composer **Anton Bruckner** (1824-1896), became one of the best known operatic and symphonic conductors of his time. He wrote nine symphonies of great length and complexity. The *eighth*, the "symphony of a thousand," was produced by the Philadelphia Orchestra in sensational manner with a huge chorus. Mahler was conductor of the Metropolitan Opera Company in New York and also of the New York Philharmonic.

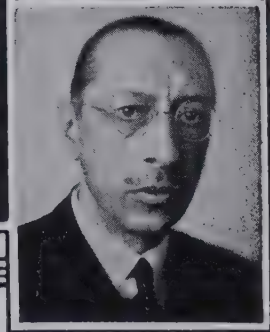
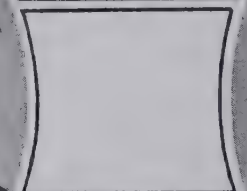
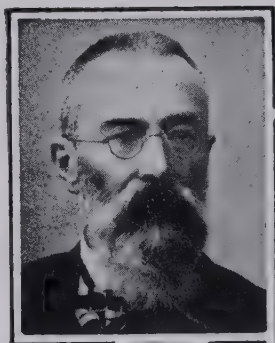
Arnold Schoenberg (shern'-bayrg) was born in Vienna September 13, 1874. He is largely self-taught. His melodies and harmonies are considered so extreme in this day that his following is more composed of the curious than of the conventional lovers of music. By the use of bizarre harmonies and discords his purpose seems to be to excite surprise rather than to gratify natural musical tastes. There are, however, occasional passages that have a definite appeal to advanced musicians shunning the old platitudes and formulas of the past.

Erich Korngold was born at Brünn, May 29, 1897. He was the pupil of his father, Julius Korngold (critic), R. Fuchs (noted theorist, born at Frauenthal, February 15, 1847), Zemlinsky (born at Vienna, 1872), and H. Grädener (born at Kiel, 1844). At the age of eleven, his pantomime, *The Snowman*, amazed all Europe with the child's precocity. Not since Mozart has such a precocious genius in composition appeared. His following works, particularly *The Dead City* (produced all over Europe and at the Metropolitan in New York), have fulfilled the promise of his early genius.

Maurice Ravel (ra'-vehl), born at Ciboure, France, March 7, 1875, died December 28, 1937, was considered by some the most distinctive composer of his land. He was educated at the Paris Conservatoire, winning many distinctions, but competing twice unsuccessfully for the great Prix de Rome. His compositions are extremely modernistic but of finely organized character. His songs and pianoforte pieces although difficult to interpret have an enchantingly novel flavor.

Italo Montemezzi (mon-tee-mets'-ee), 'born at Verona, Italy, in 1875, was educated at the Milan Conservatory. He sprang into world celebrity with his opera, *The Love of Three Kings* (1913), a work showing great melodic gifts and a high degree of musicianship. The work has been given repeatedly in America with pronounced success.

Ermanno Wolf-Ferrari (volf'-fay-rah'-ree), born at Venice, January 12, 1876, is the son of a German painter. His mother's name was Ferrari. At first self-taught in music, he studied later under Rheinberger in Munich. His operas, *Donne Curiose* (don'-nay kur'-i-o-seh), *The Secrets of Susanne* and particularly *The Jewels of the Madonna*, are filled with delightful melodies and ingenious harmonies that have all the spontaneity of a modern Mozart.



N. RIMSKY-KORSAKOV

ERICH KORNGOLD.

A. SCHOENBERG.

MODEST MOUSSORGSKI.

E. POLDINI.

B. SMETANA.

MAURICE RAVEL.

IGOR STRAVINSKI.

Ottorino Respighi (rays-pee'-ghee), born at Bologna, July 9, 1879, died in Rome, April 18, 1936, a pupil of Sarti and Martucci, attracted enthusiastic attention in Italy for his operas and for his works for the orchestra.

Alfredo Casella, born at Turin, July 25, 1883, is one of the most gifted of the Italian composers. Properly speaking, his education is entirely French. He was a pupil of **L. Diemer**, piano teacher (born at Paris, 1843, died in 1919), and **G. Faure**, (composer, born at Pamiers, 1845, died in 1924) at the Paris Conservatoire. He made concert tours of Europe as a virtuoso pianist with great acclaim. He also appeared as guest conductor of many European orchestras. For a time he taught the advanced pianoforte classes in the Paris Conservatoire. Later he succeeded Sgambati as professor of pianoforte playing in the Liceo Musicale di St. Cæcilia in Rome. He toured America, playing with the foremost orchestras.

R. Drigo (dree'-go), an Italian composer who has spent much of his life in Russia, is known for his delightful suite, *The Millions of Harlequin*, and *Souvenir de Granada*.

Alexander Scriabine (often spelled Skriabin and pronounced skrah-bin) was born at Moscow, Russia, January 10, 1872. Although most of his significant work was done before the Great War, his reputation as a composer, particularly as a modernist, developed more after his death, April 15, 1915. Like many of the Russian masters, he was destined for a military life. After his study with **Safonov**, pianist and conductor (born in the Caucasus, 1852, died in Kislovodsk, 1918), and with **Taneiev**, composer (born at Petrograd, 1850, died in 1918), he decided to adopt music. After acquiring a reputation as a pianist, he settled in Moscow as teacher of pianoforte, playing at the conservatory (1898-1903). He visited America, appearing with the large orchestras and conducting his own works. In his

youth he was known as the "Russian Chopin." His later works are often very extreme, but rarely without a definite organic structure and great charm. His harmonic system is very radical, doing away with the old ideas of Major and Minor and substituting harmonies derived from the Overtone System or Chord of Nature. He also sought to find a connection between tone and color and wrote a symphonic poem, *Prometheus* (Pro-may'-the-oos), to be accompanied by colors thrown on a screen from a device known as a "color keyboard." This was produced in America and Europe with some effectiveness.

Modest Petrovitch Moussorgsky (also spelled Mussorgsky and pronounced muss-orgg'-skee) was born March 28, 1835, in Pskov, Russia, and died March 28, 1881. Although his period belongs to another century, it was not until some twenty-five years after his death that he commenced to receive world recognition for his great genius and originality. In his youth he studied with his mother and with Gerke. After entering a military career, he met the Russian composers, **Dargomyzhsky** (dar-go-mish'-kee), (born at Tula, 1813, died in Petrograd, 1869); **Cui** (koo'-ee), (born at Vilna, 1835, died, 1918); and **Balakirev** (bal-ah-kee'-ref), (born in Russia, 1837, died in Petrograd, 1910); who were astonished at the rough talent of the young man. They encouraged him to continue. He studied largely by himself. He was exceedingly poor, often dissolute, and was obliged to eke out a living as a government official. Many of his songs are very original and full of character. Of his five operas, *Boris Godunov* (also spelled Godounov, pronounced God-u'-noff) has been extremely successful here and abroad, affording a wonderful rôle for the great Russian basso, **Chaliapin** (shall-yap'-in) (1873-1938).

Igor Stravinsky (strah-veen'-skee) was born at Oranienbaum, near Petrograd, June 17, 1882. He played the piano

astonishingly well at the age of ten. Originally destined for the law, he met Rimsky-Korsakov and studied composition with him for four years. He immediately became a musical revolutionist, producing works which seemed outrageous to conventional ears. He is chiefly known for his ballets, *The Bird of Fire* and *Petrushka* (peet-roosh'-kah). Most of his modern works still seem too indigestible for any but the most pronounced futurists.

Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov (sometimes spelled Rimsky-Korsakoff, pronounced reems'-kee-kor-sah'-koff) was born at Tichvin, Government of Novgorod, Russia, March 18, 1844. He died June 21, 1908. Of all of the Russian masters of the last century Rimsky-Korsakov stands as possibly the most scholarly and the most distinctive. His parents belonged to the aristocracy and he was trained as a Naval Officer. In 1862-1865 he cruised around the world, visiting America at the time. Falling under the influence of Balakirew, he decided to become a musician. His first symphony was produced in 1865 in St. Petersburg. In 1871 he became Professor of Composition at the St. Petersburg Conservatory. He wrote sixteen operas, the best known of which are *The Snow Maiden* (Sniegurotchka, pronounced snee-gugh-rootch'-ka), and *The Golden Cock* (Le Coq d'Or, pronounced leh kok'-dohr). Of his numerous orchestral pieces his Scheherazade (skare-eh-zah'de), a tale of the Arabian Nights, is most popular. His *Song of India* became so popular that it was turned into Jazz in America.

In Spain the evidences of a wide revival of musical interest of an extremely high character marked the last years of the nineteenth century.

Isaac Albeniz (al-bayn'-ith) born at Camprodon, May 29, 1861, died 1909, was a brilliant pianist who studied with **Marmontel**, pianist, born at Clermont-Ferrand, 1816, died in

Paris, 1898; **Brassin**, pianist, born at Aix-la-Chapelle, 1840, died in Petrograd, 1884; **Dupont**, composer, born in France, 1878, died in Paris, 1914; **Gevaert**, musicologist, born in Belgium, 1828, died in Brussels, 1908; **Jadassohn**, theorist, born in Germany, 1831, died, 1902; **Reinecke**, born at Alton, 1824, died in Leipzig, 1910, and **Liszt**. He wrote six operas, an oratorio and two suites, but is best known for his ingratiating piano music.

Felipe Pedrell (peh-drehl'), born at Tortosa, February 19, 1841, died August 19, 1922, was entirely self-taught in piano and composition. He composed operas, symphonic poems and musical works of great value. As an editor and musicologist, he was an enormous influence upon the younger composers of Spain. He has also done much to revive an interest in the serious music and folk song of the former days in his native land.

Enrique Granados y Campina, known as Granados (Grah-nah'-dos), was born at Lerida, Catalonia, Spain, July 27, 1867, and died in 1916 when the *Sussex* was sunk in the English Channel by a German submarine. He was a pupil of Pujol and Pedrell in Spain and for one year of Charles de Beriot in Paris, at the Conservatoire. His best known work is *Goyescas*, produced at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York in 1916.

Raoul Laparra (lah-pah'-rah), born at Bordeaux, France, May 13, 1876. Although educated at the Paris Conservatoire (pupil of Massenet and Faure) and winning the coveted Prix de Rome, his interest has been centered in the folk music of Spain and his best known work is his dynamic and sensuous opera *La Habañera*.

In the Czech, Slavic and Hungarian lands musical activity has been intense for centuries. Among the foremost Czechs to come into prominence in America in recent years are:

Bedrich Smetana (smet'-tah-nah), born at Leitomischl, Bohemia, March 2, 1824, died insane in 1884. His opera, *The Bartered Bride*, long admired in Europe, has met with decided favor in America, as has his symphonic poem, known as *My Country*.

Franz Drdla (durd'-la), born at Saar, Moravia, November 28, 1868, is an extremely successful violinist whose compositions, *Serenade* and *Souvenir*, have sold into the millions and have been played by the world's foremost artists.

Rudolf Friml (freem'-el), born at Prague, December 7, 1884, is a pianist of exceptional ability who in recent years has devoted most of his time to the composition of music of a lighter order, including many successful comic operas, *High Jinks*, *The Firefly*, *Katinka* and *Rose Marie*. He has lived in the United States since 1901.

Ernst von Dohnanyi (doh'-nahn-yi) was born at Presburg, Hungary, July 27, 1877. He was a pupil of Karl Forstner, Stefan Thoman, Hans Koessler and **Eugene d'Albert** (pianist, composer, born at Glasgow, 1864). He is one of the most distinguished of living pianists and is a composer of very high ability. For a time he was director of the National Academy of Music of Hungary, and at another time was the professor of piano playing at the Royal High School for Music in Berlin. His piano concerto and his *Rhapsodies* for piano have been widely played.

Eduard Poldini (pol-dee'-nee), born at Budapest in 1869, has written much especially charming and characteristic piano music, including the very popular *Dancing Doll*. He is also well known in his native country as a composer of comic opera.

Bela Bartok (Miklos, Hungary, 1881) and Zoltan Kodaly (Vecskemst, 1882) represent the extreme modernist school in Hungary. Their works are gaining recognition.

In England many composers of distinction achieved world recognition during the early years of the new century.

Granville Bantock was born at London, August 7, 1868. He was a pupil of **Frederick Corder** (born at London, 1852, died in 1932), at the Royal Academy of Music. Corder had been the guiding genius of many of the foremost English composers of his time. Bantock's works include several operas, cantatas and numerous orchestral pieces.

Gustave von Holst was born at Cheltenham, England, September 21, 1874, and became a pupil of Sir Charles Villiers Stanford. His works are distinctly modern. His opera, *A Perfect Fool*, was received with great favor in England. He died May 25, 1934.

Frederick Delius was born at Bradford, England, January 29, 1863, died in 1934. At first self-taught, he became a pupil of Reinecke and Jadassohn at the Leipzig Conservatory. His best known works are his orchestral compositions.

Cyril Scott, born at Oxton, England, September 27, 1879; a pupil of **Ivan Knorr** at the Hoch Conservatorium at Frankfurt on Main. Pianist and composer of rare genius, influenced by the impressionism of the French school.

Ethel Mary Smyth, born at London, England, April 23, 1858. She studied at the Leipzig conservatory and with **H. von Herzogenberg**. She has written operas, symphonies and other works of unusual power. Honored with the title of "Dame" by her nation.

Space limitations prevent the extended mention of other notable English composers of the newer generation, including **Arnold Bax**, born at London, 1883; **Joseph Holbrooke**, born at Croydon, 1878; **Purcell James Mansfield**, born at Torquay, 1889; **Paul Corder**, born at London, 1879; **Eugene Goossens**, born at London, 1893; and others.

TEN TEST QUESTIONS.

1. Who is the foremost of modern German extremists?
2. Which modern German composer has been likened to Mozart because of his precocity?
3. For what is Maurice Ravel best known?
4. Name three modern Italian composers.
5. Who was called the Russian Chopin?
6. Who wrote Boris Godunov?
7. Name a Russian musical revolutionist.
8. What is Rimsky-Korsakov's best known work?
9. Name three composers each of modern Spain, Czecho-Slovakia, Hungary.
10. Which famous English composer has been influenced by the French school?

LESSON XLII.

THE NEW CYCLE IN MUSIC

THIS SECTION is intended more for supplementary reading than as a part of the study text of this work. It includes references to newer composers who are, in many instances, known to the larger musical public through the radio. It is obviously impossible to embrace more than a few of the hundreds striving for recognition. It is likewise impractical for anyone to prophesy as to the future of any of these newcomers. Some will unquestionably drop into oblivion, while others we may have neglected may be the masters of tomorrow.

The greatest influence in music during the first three decades of the twentieth century was not the production of new master works, not the appearance of new and greater interpreters, not the world-wide social turmoil, but rather the amazing development of an electrical device, the radio. While the radio cannot be played upon and does not, in itself, produce music, it is a marvelous conduit of sound from the broadcasting room to the receiving set, and through these becomes a universal means for disseminating music. Almost over-night the world, hungry to hear the great masterpieces of music, had the floodgates of the huge reservoirs of the literature of the art opened to it. Theretofore, with the exception of those works which had been excellently recorded for the talking machine, these great performances were accessible only through attendance at concerts, and for millions of eager music lovers were impossible. The radio, therefore, has brought about a revolution in the

means of hearing music, expanded musical interest amazingly and added to the collateral means for music study which any teacher may employ in work with pupils at a minimum of expense. More than this, the need for materials for broadcasting has increased the outlet for young composers of orchestral works and is thus forming a new school for brilliant minds in the creative fields, as well as producing new and extraordinarily fine conductors and arrangers of orchestral works. No longer need our creative workers mourn about their unplayed symphonies, since the broadcasting companies have been eager to secure new works for performance where such compositions show musical interest, skillful handling and public appeal.

In America during these notable decades, new and extraordinarily fine higher schools of music have been founded. Following the lead of the **New England Conservatory** at Boston, the **Peabody Conservatory** at Baltimore and many excellent privately owned music schools, endowed and collegiate institutions of very high standards have been established. The **Curtis Institute of Music** in Philadelphia, founded by **Mrs. Mary Louise Curtis Bok** in memory of her mother, has been directed by the famous pianist, **Josef Hofmann**, with a faculty of renowned artists. The **Juilliard (Jewel-yard) School of Music**, founded in New York and combined with the **Institute of Musical Art** since 1926, has for its President the distinguished author-musician, **Dr. John Erskine**, for its Dean, the noted Australian-born pianist **Ernest Hutcheson** and a brilliant faculty of famous artists and educators. Meanwhile, the music departments of many American colleges and universities, following the historic initiative of **Oberlin College and Conservatory** (founded 1865), have been developing their work in a truly astonishing manner. Notable among these are **Northwestern University**

at Evanston, Illinois, the **University of Michigan** at Ann Arbor, Michigan (under the highly successful management of **Charles A. Sink**, President and **Earl V. Moore**, director), **Syracuse University** at Syracuse, New York and the **University of Rochester** at Rochester, New York. **The Eastman School of Music**, at the last named institution, has one of the finest music buildings and equipment of any music school in the world, if, indeed, not the finest in equipment. This school, with its splendid faculty, is ably directed by the American composer, **Dr. Howard Hanson** (see page 244). Other older American colleges and universities have greatly increased their educational musical activities. Such colleges, which have been the magnificent pioneers in our musical progress, have developed with the times and have the advantages which tradition and the prestige of years confer upon them.

Third in the forces which have marked these epochal decades is the wholly unique expansion of music study in the public schools of America. This movement in the New World is distinctive and greatly in advance of any similar undertaking. **Lowell Mason** (b. Medfield, Mass., January 24, 1792; d. Orange, N. J., August 11, 1872) is given the credit of being the first to introduce music in school work, but it was not until the organization of the **Music Supervisors National Conference** (now the **Music Educators Conference**) in 1907 at Keokuk, Iowa, in which **Dr. Frances E. Clark** (see page 250) was the prime mover, that great influences were liberated for the promotion of this ideal, with the result that school singing itself was enormously improved, orchestras of amazing possibilities were created among the school children and thousands of splendid bands were organized. There has also been class instruction in playing instruments, with credits for accomplishment introduced into hundreds of schools. Among the many supervisors

of national renown who have been especially active in this movement are:

Dr. Frances E. Clark (b. near Angola, Ind.), **Mabelle Glenn** (b. Oneida, Ill.), **Peter Dykema** (b. Grand Rapids, Mich., November 25, 1873), **Dr. Hollis Dann** (b. Canton, Pa., May 1, 1861), **Thaddeus P. Giddings** (b. Anoka, Minn., Feb. 19, 1869), **Dr. John W. Beattie** (b. Norwalk, Ohio, November 26, 1885), **Dr. Joseph E. Maddy** (b. Wellington, Kan., October 14, 1891), **Charles A. Fullerton** (b. Bedford, N. H., October 11, 1861), **Dr. Will Earhart** (b. Franklin, O., April 1, 1871), **Karl W. Gehrkens** (b. Kelleys Island, Ohio, April 19, 1882), **Glenn H. Woods**, **Louis Woodson Curtis** (b. San Jose, Cal.), **George L. Lindsay** (b. Ashbourne, Pa., January 23, 1888), **Russell Van Dyke Morgan** (b. Burlington, Ia., March 1, 1893), **Glenn Gildersleeve** (b. Wayne, Nebr., 1894), **Osbourne McConathy** (b. Pitts Point, Ky., 1875), **Dr. George H. Gartlan** (b. New York, N. Y., 1882), **Walter H. Butterfield** and others.

In England, **Percy Scholes** (b. Leeds, England, 1877 and long resident at Vevey, Switzerland) has done a splendid constructive work in music education by providing material for the schools. Mr. Scholes has frequently lectured in America.

Through the radio, the **National Broadcasting Company** has conducted for years special programs of symphonic and other music especially adapted to school music study. Millions of children have benefitted by this. **Dr. Walter Damrosch** was the pioneer of this movement and his interesting discussions have been of very great value. The **Columbia Broadcasting System**, through several years of presentation of the Sunday programs of the **New York-Philharmonic Society Orchestra**, under the direction of **Arturo Toscanini** and other eminent

directors, has won the wide gratitude of musicians and music lovers.

The recognition of the social importance of music in relation to the public, made by big business (The Ford Motor Company, General Motors, The Philco Radio and Television Corporation and other large corporations) by the presentation of music of the finest type, with famous soloists and great orchestras, while obviously of publicity value, has at the same time, unquestionably impressed the practical significance of fine music upon "the man in the street."

The phonograph, invented in 1877 by **Thomas A. Edison**, was at first a means of recording sound upon a revolving cylinder covered with tin foil. Later, wax or composition cylinders were introduced. In the latter part of the Nineteenth Century, **Emil Berliner** invented the process of recording sound upon a flat disk. This, or a similar process was introduced by large companies, notably the **Victor Talking Machine Company**, the **Columbia Gramophone Company** and the **Brunswick Company**, resulting in the mass production of records, among which were the recordings of many of the greatest musicians of the time. **The RCA Manufacturing Company, Victor Division**, and its foreign affiliates have now made it possible to secure splendidly performed albums of records produced by the electrical process, so that long lists of entire symphonies are now available. **Dr. Frances E. Clark**, already mentioned in this chapter, acting as the Director of the Educational Department of the Victor Division of the RCA Manufacturing Company, for over a quarter of a century has been instrumental in producing a vast catalog of records of very great value in public school work.

The possibilities of music in connection with the moving pictures are enormous. The combination of the visual and the

aural in music education, through the sound film, promises to be of great importance in the future. With colored films and possibly three-dimensional films, opera can now be carried to every hamlet. Many noted opera singers have become moving picture stars. Television also promises revolutionary changes which, in the future, should be of great importance to musicians as well as to the public.

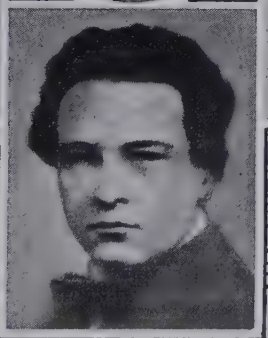
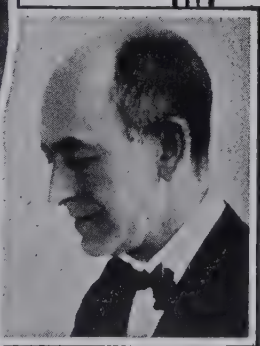
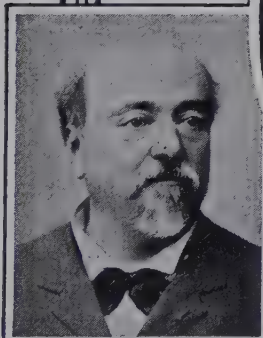
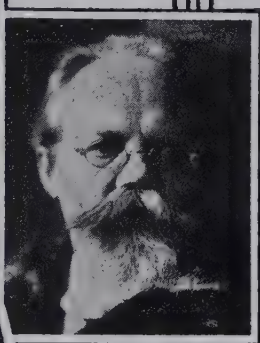
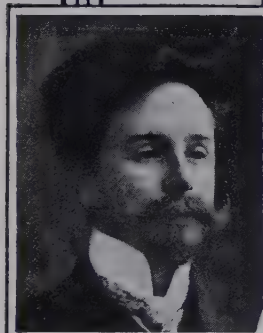
In the field of broadcasting, **Dr. Franklin Dunham**, **Ernest La Prade** and **Walter Koons** have given very productive efforts to the cause of music education.

The preponderant British, German and Scandinavian ancestry of Americans in the United States may or may not be responsible for the great interest in choral music. During the latter part of the nineteenth and the first part of the twentieth centuries, this interest has been very greatly augmented and, if we may use the term, elevated. The choral music in colleges, which has supplanted the old-fashioned jovial college glee clubs, has been placed upon a very high technical and artistic plane. Choirs such as those of **Harvard**, directed by **Archibald T. Davidson**, **St. Olaf's College**, directed by **F. Melius Christiansen** and the **Westminster Choir**, directed by **J. Finley Williamson**, have toured the country and acquainted the public with choral music of the highest type. **The American Choral and Festival Alliance**, founded by **Mrs. William Arms Fisher**, has done a valuable work in promoting choral advancement. In Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, descendants of Moravian musicians were organized into a choir known as the **Bethlehem Choir**. This choir started in the **Moravian College and Theological Seminary** and is due very largely to the fine musicianship and extraordinary initiative and industry of **John Frederick Wolle** (b. Bethlehem, Pa., April 4, 1863; d. January 12, 1933). Dr. Wolle was a pupil of the blind organist, **David Wood**, of Philadelphia, and

of Rheinberger in Munich. In 1898 he organized the world-famous Bach Choir. After Dr. Wolle's death he was succeeded by the able Canadian-American conductor, **Bruce Carey** (b. Hamilton, Ontario, 1876).

Musical composition in the present century has frequently been marked by a strong desire to build upon radically new lines, discarding all old harmonic and rhythmic conventions of the past, in an effort to create a new art not founded upon or evolved from the works of the recognized masters of the past, but rather based upon new theories. For instance, the Russian composer, **Alexander Scriabine** (see page 255), in some of his compositions worked with a system composed of chords made up of intervals of the fourth, rather than such chords as triads and sevenths, based upon intervals of the third. Other composers sought to obtain originality by a system known as atonality. Atonality means "without key" and compositions of this class pay no attention to any of the recognized keys, there are no signatures and the music to many seems to lack a center of tonal gravity. The later music of **Schoenberg** (see page 252), sometimes called "impressionism," is based upon a very much more involved system, in which he recognizes over two thousand chords. The present effect upon most hearers is that of great confusion, discord and unrest.

In France, the composer, **Erik Satie** (Sah-tee) (b. Honfleur, Calvados, March 17, 1866; d. Paris, July 2, 1925), at times very eccentric and atonal, became an intimate of Debussy and is said to have affected the work of that master, who paid him the honor of orchestrating his extremely effective "Gymnopédies" (Jim-no-pay-dees). Satie is supposed to have influenced the group of French radicals known as "The Six." These included:



LEOPOLD STOKOWSKI.

ALEXANDER SCRIBINE.

ENGELBERT HUMPERDINCK.

EMMANUEL CHABRIER.

GUSTAV MAHLER.

MANUEL DE FALLA.

ARTHUR HONEGGER.

Arthur Honegger (On-eh-jair; also, as pronounced in English) (b. Havre, March 10, 1892), the most successful of the group, known through the popularity of his sensational musical picture of a locomotive, "Pacific No. 231."

The others of the group who have failed to reach as wide repute are:

Darius Milhaud (Meel-oh) (b. Aix-en-Provence, Sept. 4, 1892).

Francis Poulenc (Pooh-long) (b. Paris, January 7, 1899).

Georges Auric (Oh-reek) (b. Lodève, Hérault, February 15, 1899).

Louis Durey (Dee-ray) (b. Paris, May 27, 1888).

Germaine Tailleferre (Ty-ee-fair) (b. Pau St. Maur, near Paris, April 19, 1892).

Other French composers whose works have come into demand at concerts and are therefore heard from time to time over the radio are:

Edouard Lalo (Lah-lo) (b. Lille, January 27, 1823; d. Paris, April 22, 1892), of Spanish extraction, who, after a career as a virtuoso-violinist, surprised critics when he was approaching fifty years of age, by blossoming out as a composer of symphonies and concertos. His opera, "Le Roi d'Ys," successful in Europe, was also produced at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City.

Emmanuel Chabrier (Shab-ree-ay) (b. Ambert, Puy-de-Dôme, January 18, 1841; d. Paris, September 3, 1894) wrote operas and lighter pieces and is best known for his delightful Spanish rhapsody, "España."

Among other more recent composers of distinction are **Ernest Chausson** (Sho-song) (b. Paris, January 21, 1855; d. Limay, June 10, 1899); **Alfred Bruneau** (Breen-oh) (b. Paris,

March 3, 1857), composer of many operas, including "L'Attaque du Moulin," produced in America; **Georges A. Hüe** (Ee-ay) (b. Versailles, May 6, 1858), chiefly known for songs; **Gabriel Pierné** (Pee-air-nay) (b. Metz, August 16, 1863, d. 1937), organist and composer, best known in America for his "Children's Crusade"; **Henry Rabaud** (Rah-bow) (b. 1873), celebrated conductor and head of the Paris Conservatoire, whose opera, "Marouf," (Mah-roove) was produced in America at the Metropolitan Opera House. **Rabaud** was for a time conductor of the Boston Symphony Orchestra. **Florent Schmitt** (b. Blamont, Meurthe-et-Moselle, September 28, 1870), a pupil of **Fauré** (Foh-ray), a very colorful composer with original but moderate tendencies and a dazzling technic, also belongs to this group.

As an outcome of the Great War, France made a magnificent artistic educational move, which seems destined to have a strong influence upon our musical art, and that was the foundation of the **Fontainebleau** (Fong-tane-blow) **School of Music** in June 1921. This institution was founded by **M. Maurice Fragnaud** (Fran-yoh) and **M. Francis Casadesus** (Kas-a-day-see) under the protection of the French Government, in appreciation of the sympathetic support of America and American artists during the Great War. It was the outcome of a band school founded by **Dr. Walter Damrosch** (see pages 230 and 248) at the request of **General Pershing**, in order that musicians in the A. E. F. might secure better training. Through the munificence of the French Government, permission was obtained to use the historic Palace of Fontainebleau. An American committee, with **Mrs. George Tuttle** of New York as President, inaugurated the work in America. She was succeeded by **Dr. Damrosch** and **Mr. Francis Rogers**. A brilliant faculty of the foremost musicians of France gave

their services at such nominal rates that American students were enabled to obtain instruction at a very inconsiderable cost. This faculty included such renowned educators as Messieurs **Camille Decreus** (Deh-Kruh), **Charles-Marie Widor** (Wee-door), **Henri Libert** (Lee-bair), **Andre Bloch**, **Mlle. Nadia Boulanger** (Boo-lan-jay) (whose remarkable gifts as a teacher of musical composition have won her wide distinction), Messieurs **Paul Fauchet** (Foe-shay), **Isidor Philipp** (see page 200), the renowned pedagog, whose labors in behalf of the institution were untiring, **Guillaume Remy** (Ray-mee), **André Hekking** (Hek-king), **Marcel Grandjany** (Grand-jahn-ee), **Marcel Dupré** (Dee-pray), **Maurice Ravel** (Rah-vel) (see page 253), **Maurice Hewitt** and **Paul Bazelaire** (Bas-el-air). All honor to these and other brilliant artists, for their high ideals and their fine attitude toward the young music workers of the New World!

In Spain, **Manuel de Falla** (Fah-yeh) (b. Cadiz, November 23, 1876), a pupil of **Felipe Pedrell** (Pay-drel), stands as one of the foremost of the living composers of his country. With a very fluent and powerful technic, he has used Spanish folk themes in his extremely beautiful works, the best known of which are "La Vida Breve," (Lah Veeta Breh-ve) "El Sombrero de Tres Picos" (El Som-bray-roh day Trays Pee-kos) and "El Amor Brujo" (El Ah-mor Bru-ho).

Paul Casals (Kah-sals) (b. Vendrell, Spain, December 30, 1876), is one of the greatest violoncellists of history and is widely famed in his own country as a conductor and musical patriot.

In Germany and Austria, modernists of the type of **Paul Hindemith** (Hin-de-mit) (b. Hanau, 1895), have attracted wide attention. Hindemith has proved the most significant.

He is noted for what is termed "dissonant counterpoint," which some have described as the combination of dissonant melodies, whereas the effort of counterpoint for centuries has been that of putting together consonant melodies.

Ernst Krenek (Kren-ek) (b. Vienna, 1900) has written an opera, "Jonny Spielt Auf" (Johnny Speelt Owf) which has been performed widely in Europe and in America, at the Metropolitan Opera House.

Kurt Weill (Vile) (b. 1900) met with wide European success with his grotesque opera, "Dreigroschen Oper" (Drey-gros-hen Oh-per). In America it was considered a weak reflection of Gay's "The Beggars' Opera."

Engelbert Humperdinck (Hum-per-dink) (b. Siegburg, Rhine Provinces, September 1, 1854; d. September 27, 1921) is known principally for his lovely folk opera, "Hänsel and Gretel." He wrote in all, seven operas, and many very excellent orchestral works.

Max von Schillings (b. Duren, Rheinland, April 19, 1868; d. 1933) was a brilliant conductor, composer of the opera, "Mona Lisa," and many works in larger form.

Hans Pfitzner (b. 1869 at Moscow, Russia) is an eminent conductor who composes in the Wagnerian style. He is best known for his opera, "Der arme Heinrich." (Der Arme Hine-reek).

Wilhelm Kienzl (Keen-zel) (b. Waizenkirchen, Austria, 1857) is noted for his opera, "Der Evangelimann" (Dair Eh-van-gel-le-man).

Siegmond von Hausegger (How-seg-ger) (b. Graz, Austria, 1872) is a very talented composer of orchestral works.

Three Austrian satellites of Arnold Schoenberg — **Alban Berg** (b. Vienna, February 9, 1885; d. Vienna, December 24,

1935) and noted particularly for his grotesque opera, "Wozzeck" (Vot-shek), produced in Philadelphia under the baton of **Leopold Stokowski**, as well as in Berlin; **Anton Webern** (Vay-bairn) (b. in Vienna, 1883) and composer of "Pas-sacaglia" (Pass-a-kah-lee-a); and **Egon Wellesz** (Vel-ess) (b. Vienna, October 21, 1885) and composer of operas and orchestral works, have attracted attention for their very advanced theories.

Gustav Mahler (see page 252) (b. 1860; d. 1911), a very brilliant and authoritative Austrian conductor, wrote ten symphonies, of which the third and the eighth have won much praise.

Zdenko Fibich (Fee-bich) (b. 1850; d. 1900) was one of the foremost of Czechoslovakian composers. He wrote six operas.

Jaromir Weinberger (b. 1896) is a Czechoslovakian composer and was at one time a teacher in the United States. His opera, "Schwanda der Dudelsackpfeifer" (Swanda dair Dood-el-sack-fif-er), has been a great success abroad and at the Metropolitan Opera House in New York City.

In addition to the modern Italian masters mentioned in Lesson XXVIII, the following have been commanding wide attention.

Gian Francesco Malipiero (Mal-pee-air-oh) (b. Venice, 1882), studied at the Liceo Musicale, Bologna and thereafter with Max Bruch (see page 189) in Berlin. His works for the theater and the orchestra, including "Sinfonia del Mare" (Sin-fon-e-a del Mahr), "Impressioni dal Vero" (Em-press-e-oh-nee-dal Vair-oh), "Ditirambo Tragico" (Deet-ram-bo Traj-ee-ko), his very beautiful chamber music, and his magnificent and exhaustive edition of Monteverde rank him among the greatest masters of his time. His virility, his deft touch, his lofty ideals have commanded the widest attention.

Ildebrando Pizzetti (Pee-zet-tee) (b. Parma, Italy, September 20, 1880), for years director of the Conservatorio Verdi at Milan, is one of the most interesting and original composers of his time. His orchestral works have an irresistible fascination.

Mario Castelnuovo-Tedesco (Kastel-noo-oh-vo Tay-des-ko) (b. Florence, 1895) is a pupil of Pizzetti and has worked in modern style.

Franco Alfano (Ahl-fahn-oh) (b. Posilipo, near Naples, March, 1877), was trained partly in Germany. He is a concert pianist and has written many notable works in the larger forms, including four operas, of which "Madonna Imperia" was performed at the Metropolitan Opera House, New York, in 1928.

Riccardo Zandonai (Zahn-doh-nay) (b. Sacco, Trentino, May 28, 1883), was a pupil of Mascagni and an operatic composer. His best known work is "Francesca da Rimini" (Frah-ches-ka dah Reem-e-nee).

In Russia there has been enormous musical activity but no indication of any very noticeable advance upon the work of the Russian masters already discussed in this history. In recent years much attention has been given to the masterly works of a series of Russian composers born in the last century, notably:

Alexander Constantino Glazounov (Glah-zoo-noff) (b. St. Petersburg, August 10, 1865; d. March 21, 1936), whose eight symphonies, five symphonic poems, five overtures and other works for chamber music, the stage and particularly especially fine concertos for piano and the violin were written upon a very high and idealistic plane and show very great mastery of his material.

Anatol Constantinovich Liadov (Lee-ah-dloff) (b. St. Petersburg, May 11, 1855; d. Novgorod, August 28, 1914) is principally known for his delightful pieces in smaller form, although he wrote many ambitious works.

Anthony Stepanovich Arenski (see page 207) (Ah-ren-skee) (b. Novgorod, July 31, 1861; d. Finland, March 11, 1906). His compositions for two pianos are widely played; he also wrote in all the larger forms.

The main product of the Russia of the Soviets is **Serge Prokofieff** (Pro-koh-fee-eff) (b. Sontzovka, April 23, 1891). He is brilliant and forceful, yet not over radical; that is, he has not wholly abandoned the older forms and his most distinctive work is the opera, "The Love of Three Oranges."

The newest sensation of the Moscow School is **Dimitri Shostakovitch** (Shas-ta-ko-vitch) (b. 1906) whose opera, "Lady Macbeth of Mzensk," a grotesque Russian folk legend, showed obvious skill and flashes of genius, but was burdened with a libretto so coarse and needlessly vulgar that this attracted more attention for its prurience than did the music, much of which was very excellent. The composer shows exceptional virility and very great promise.

In Poland, the figure to attract the most attention since Chopin is **Karel von Szymanowski** (sim-an-off-skee) (b. Timoshevka, Russia, 1883; d. 1937) whose works have been brilliantly presented by American symphony orchestras.

In Scandinavia, the new composer who has attracted the widest attention in the last three decades is **Kurt Atterberg** (b. Gothenburg, Sweden, December 12, 1887), who won a large American prize of the Schubert Centennial Contest, given by the Columbia Broadcasting Company, for an effective symphony.

In England, few composers in the new century have attracted world attention. The most radical is possibly **Lord Berners** (**Gerald Tyrwhitt**) (b. Bridgenorth, England, 1883). **William Watson** (b. 1902) and **Constant Lambert** (b. 1905) have written with great effect. The works of **Ralph Vaughan**

Williams (b. Down Ampney, England, October 12, 1872) are of substantial beauty. **Gustave von Holst** (see page 260) has widened his renown by his exquisite symphonic poem, "The Planets." **Rutland Boughton** (b. Aylesbury, Bucks, England, 1878) has made magnificent choral arrangements of old folk tunes. **Frank Bridge** (b. Brighton, England, February 26, 1879) has written very charming chamber music. **John Ireland** (b. Bowdon, England, 1879) is noted for his fine works for the violin. **Sir Edward German** (b. Whitechurch, Shropshire, England, 1862; d. 1936) was best known for his comic operas and deserves wide credit for his music for the plays of Shakespeare, notably his delightful "Henry VIII Dances," which are staged throughout the world. Real name, Edward German Jones.

In America the technic of musical composition has advanced very greatly in the new century. Among the outstanding figures not mentioned previously in this book are:

Charles Martin Loeffler (b. Mülhausen, Alsace, January 30, 1861; d. 1935, but long identified with America) whose "A Pagan Poem" for piano and orchestra is greatly admired.

Charles Ives (b. Danbury, Conn., October 20, 1874), at first ridiculed for his radicalism, but now regarded as one of our bravest innovators.

Ernest Schelling (b. Belvedere, N. J., July 26, 1876), famous pianist and conductor of Children's Concerts in New York City, who won wide distinction for his symphonic poem, "Victory Ball." He died Dec. 8, 1939.

Emerson Whithorne (b. Cleveland, September 6, 1884), an American impressionist of talent.

Charles Gilbert Spross (b. Poughkeepsie, N. Y., January 6, 1874), brilliant pianist, organist and composer, studied with **X. Scharwenka**, **Carl V. Lachmund** and others. He has accompanied many of the world's greatest singers and violinists



DEEMS TAYLOR.

G. FRANCESCO MALIPIERO.

ALEXANDER GLAZOUNOV.

OTTORINO RESPIGHI.

ARTURO TOSCANINI.

A. WALTER KRAMER.

CHARLES GILBERT SPROSS.

on concert tours. His songs have been enormously popular and his cantatas have been widely used. His violin sonata (1935) has met with great favor.

John Powell (see page 244) (b. Richmond, Virginia, September 6, 1882), distinguished as a pianist and for his work in developing the use of folk themes of our Southern mountains.

Charles Griffes (b. 1884; d. 1920) was a really inspired composer in modern style, similar to Debussy and Ravel. His early death was a tragedy for American music.

Deems Taylor (see page 244) who has added greatly to his renown as the composer of the operas, "The King's Henchman" and "Peter Ibbetson."

Jerome Kern (b. New York, January 27, 1885) and **Sigmund Romberg** (b. Hungary, 1887), who have written light operas which have met with great favor.

A coterie of remarkably gifted men have interested themselves in improving the orchestrations of music of a more popular order. These settings are often strikingly original and ingenious in character. Many of these writers have been developing themselves as composers, commanding the serious attention of critics. Among them are **Ferde Grofé** (b. 1892), **Robert Russell Bennett** (b. 1894) and **Frank J. Black** (b. Philadelphia, 1894).

Louis Gruenberg (b. Russia, 1883) has written in the larger forms in modernistic style. His opera, "The Emperor Jones," with **Lawrence Tibbett**, was a sensational success when presented at the Metropolitan in New York in 1934.

Edgar Varese (Vah-ray-seh) (b. France, 1885) has long been a resident of America. His works are often very complicated.

Roy Harris (b. Lincoln Co., Oklahoma, February 12, 1898) is an American composer who has endeavored to embrace melodies of American type in his work. He has won wide praise.

Among other American composers who have attracted notable attention are:

Leo Ornstein (b. Krementchug, Russia, December 11, 1895) (see page 245).

George Antheil (b. Trenton, N. J., 1900).

Virgil Thompson (b. Kansas City, Kansas, 1896).

Aaron Copland (b. Brooklyn, New York, November 14, 1900).

Roger Sessions (b. Brooklyn, New York, December 28, 1896).

Carl Ruggles (b. Marion, Mass., March 11, 1876).

Harl McDonald (b. Boulder, Colo., July 27, 1899). His "Rhumba Symphony" and other orchestral works, introduced by the Philadelphia Symphony Orchestra, have attracted wide and very favorable notice.

George Gershwin (see page 246) added to his laurels in 1935 by the production of the American negro folk opera, "Porgy and Bess."

The rise of the conductor as a person of vast importance possibly started with Lulli about 1672, but it was not until the orchestra began to develop in America that a great field, filled with extraordinary financial opportunities, became apparent. In addition to those mentioned on page 249 are:

Otto Klemperer (Klem-per-er) (b. Breslau, 1885).

Hans Kindler (Kint-ler) (b. Rotterdam, Holland, January 8, 1893). He is a renowned cello virtuoso.

Artur Bodansky (Boh-dann'-skee) (b. Vienna, Austria, December 16, 1877. Died Nov. 23, 1939).

Fabien Sevitzyky (Seh-vits'-kee) (b. Wyshny Wolotchek, Russia, September 30, 1893).

Artur Rodzinski (Rod-zinn'-skee) (b. Spalato, Dalmatia).

Nikolai Sokoloff (Sak-kah'-loff) (b. near Kieff, Russia, May 28, 1886).

Eugene Ormandy (Or-man-dy) (b. Budapest, Hungary, November 18, 1899).

Werner Janssen (b. Germany, June 11, 1900).

Howard Barlow (b. Plain City, Ohio, May 1, 1892).

Bernardino Molinari (Moh-lee-nah'-ree) (b. Rome, 1880).

Sir Thomas Beecham (b. Liverpool, April 29, 1879).

Victor Kolar (b. Budapest, February 12, 1888).

Wilhelm Furtwangler (Furt'-vang-ler) (b. Berlin, 1886).

Sir Hamilton Harty (b. Hillsborough, County Down, Ireland, 1880); and others, who have participated greatly in the advance of music in America.

Few pianists have risen to great fame in the present century. Among them are:

Myra Hess (b. London, 1890) (English).

Vladimir Horowitz (Hor-ah-vits) (b. Kieff, Russia, October 1, 1904) (Russian).

Jose Iturbi (Ee-toor'-bee) (b. Valencia, Spain, November 22, 1895) (Spanish).

Dalies Frantz (b. 1911) (American).

Walter Gieseeking (Geese-eh-king) (b. Lyons, France, November 5, 1895) (German).

In the field of the violin two very great geniuses have appeared as wonder children and have matured into fine artists. These are:

Jascha Heifetz (Hy-fetz) (b. Vilna, Russia, February 2, 1901) (Russian).

Yehudi Menuhin (May-noo-in) (b. New York, January 22, 1917) (American).

Many very beautiful voices have come before the public in opera or on the concert stage:

Lily Pons (b. France, 1905), from on the Riviera, has become one of the finest coloratura singers of history.

Kirsten Flagstad famous Norwegian soprano, has won great renown in Wagnerian roles.

Grace Moore (b. Jellicoe, Tenn., December 5, 1901), American soprano, has won international fame in opera and on the screen.

Among the men, **John Charles Thomas** (b. Meyersdale, Pa.) American baritone; **Lawrence Tibbett** (b. Bakersfield, California, November 16, 1896), American baritone; **Richard Crooks** (b. Trenton, New Jersey), American tenor; **Nino Martini** (b. Verona, Italy, 1905), Italian tenor; **Lauritz Melchior** (b. Copenhagen, Denmark, March 20, 1890), Danish baritone; **Roland Hayes** (b. Curryville, Georgia, June 3, 1887), American Negro tenor; **Paul Robeson** (b. Princeton, New Jersey, April 9, 1898), American Negro basso and **Marian Anderson** (b. Philadelphia, Pa., February 27, 1903), American Negro contralto. These last named Afro-American singers have astonished the world with the beauty of their voices and the splendid grasp of their art.

Among other writers of songs which have met with wide popular appreciation during the present century are the following, listed with their best known works:

Jane Bingham Abbott (b. Charlotte, Vt., 1851; d. Chicago, 1934. *Just For Today*). **Stephen Adams** (b. Liverpool, Eng., 1844; d. 1913. *The Holy City*). **Ernest R. Ball** (b. Cleveland, Ohio, 1878; d. Santa Ana, Cal., 1927. *When Irish Eyes are Smiling*). **Carrie Jacobs Bond** (b. Janesville, Wis.,

1862. *I Love You Truly*). **May H. Brahe** (*I Passed by Your Window*). **Gena Branscombe** (b. Picton, Ont., 1881. *The Morning Wind*). **Henry Clough-Leigher** (b. Washington, D. C., 1874. *My Lover, He Comes on the Skee*). **Eugene Cowles** (b. Stanstead, Que. *Forgotten*). **Bainbridge Crist** (b. Lawrenceburg, Ind., 1883. *The Dark King's Daughter*). **Pearl G. Curran** (b. Denver, Colo. *Rain*). **Teresa del Riego** (b. London, *Homing*). **Charles Dennee** (b. Oswego, N. Y., 1863. *Sleep, Little Babe of Mine*). **John H. Densmore** (b. Somerville, Mass., 1880. *Roadways*). **Luigi Denza** (b. Italy, 1846; d. Hampstead, Eng., 1922. *Sing On*). **Jessie L. Deppen** (*In The Garden of Tomorrow*). **Guy d'Hardelot** (b. France, 1858; d. London, 1936. *Without Thee*). **William Dichmont** (b. Accrington, Eng. *Ma Little Banjo*). **Clara Edwards** (b. Mankato, Minn. *By the Bend of the River*). **Fay Foster** (b. Leavenworth, Kan. *The Americans Come*). **Adam Geibel** (b. Neuenheim, Ger., 1855; d. Philadelphia, Pa., 1933. *Kentucky Babe*). **Richard Hageman** (b. Leenwarden, Holland, 1882, *Do Not Go, My Love*). **Oley Speaks** (b. Canal Winchester, Ohio, 1876. *On the Road to Mandalay*).

Carl Hahn (b. Indianapolis, Ind., 1874; d. Cincinnati, O., 1929. *The Green Cathedral*). **Bernard Hamblen** (b. England, 1877. *Beside Still Waters*). **William G. Hammond** (b. Mellville, L. I., 1874. *Recompense*). **F. Flaxington Harker** (b. Aberdeen, Scotland, 1876; d. 1936. *How Beautiful Upon the Mountains*). **Sidney Homer** (b. Boston, Mass., 1864. *A Banjo Song*). **Edward Horsman** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1873; d. New York, 1918. *The Bird of the Wilderness*). **Charles Huerter** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1885. *Pirate Dreams*). **Richard Kountz** (b. Wilkinsburg, Pa., 1896. *Sleepy Hollow Tune*). **Frank La Forge** (b. Rockford, Ill., 1879. *Hills*). **Samuel**

Liddle (*The Lord Is My Shepherd*). **Frederick N. Lohr** (*Out of the Deep*). **Alexander MacFadyen** (b. Milwaukee, Wis., 1879; d. 1936. *Cradle Song*). **Mana-Zucca** (b. New York, N. Y., 1894. *I Love Life*). **Charles Fonteyn Manney** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1872. *Heart of Gold*). **Kathleen Lockhart Manning** (b. Los Angeles, Calif. *In the Luxembourg Gardens*). **John W. Metcalf** (b. Waverly, Ill., 1856. *Absent*). **William H. Neidlinger** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1863; d. 1924. *Spirit of God*). **George B. Nevin** (b. Shippensburg, Pa., 1859; d. Easton, Pa., 1933. *The Hills of God*). **Geoffrey O'Hara** (b. Chatham, Ont., 1882. *Give a Man a Horse He Can Ride*). **Rob Roy Peery** (b. Saga, Japan, 1900. *Thy Guidance, Lord*). **Arthur A. Penn** (b. England, 1880; d. 1941. *Smilin' Through*). **Roger Quilter** (b. Brighton, England, 1877. *Now Sleeps the Crimson Petal*). **Oscar Rasbach** (b. Dayton, Ky., 1888. *Trees*). **Anna Priscilla Risher** (b. Near Pittsburgh, Penna. *I'll Sing You a Song*). **Caro Roma** (b. East Oakland, Calif., 1866; d. 1937. *Grateful, O Lord, Am I*).

Wilfred Sanderson (*The Valley of Laughter*). **John Prindle Scott** (b. Norwich, N. Y., 1877; d. 1932. *The False Prophet*). **Clay Smith** (*Sorter Miss You*). **Charles Gilbert Spross** (b. Poughkeepsie, N. Y., 1874. *I Do Not Ask, O Lord*). **Ward Stephens** (b. Louisville, Ky., 1872; d. 1940. *Christ in Flanders*). **William Stickles** (*The Open Road*). **Robert M. Stults** (b. Hightstown, N. J., 1862; d. Ridley Park, Pa., 1933. *The Sweetest Story Ever Told*). **Bryceson Treharne** (b. Wales, 1879. *He That Keepeth Israel*). **Florence Turner-Maley** (b. Jersey City, N. J. *The Pirate*). **Frederick W. Vanderpool** (b. New York, N. Y., 1877. *The Want of You*). **Harriet Ware** (b. Waupun, Wis., 1877. *Boat Song*). **Elinor Remick Warren** (*Children of the Moon*). **John Barnes Wells** (b. Wilkes-Barre, Pa., 1880; d. 1935. *A Little Rock*).

Jacques Wolfe (b. Botoshan, Roumania, 1896. *Short'nin' Bread*). **Haydn Wood** (b. Slaithwaite, Eng., 1882. *Roses of Picardy*).

PIANO.

Among other writers of educational music for piano during the present century are the following, listed with their best known works:

Mildred Adair (b. Clayton, Ala., 1896. *Song of the Pines*). **Mrs. Crosby Adams** (b. Niagara Falls, N. Y., 1858. *Dance of the Marionettes*). **Bert R. Anthony** (b. 1876; d. 1923. *Arrival of the Brownies*). **Felix Arndt** (*Nola*). **William Baines** (b. Brandford, Eng. *The Camel Train*). **Florence Newell Barbour** (b. Providence, R. I., 1867. *Revel of the Wood Nymphs*). **W. Caven Barron** (*Lullalo*). **Mathilde Bilbro** (b. Tuskegee, Ala., 1880. *Priscilla on Monday*). **Dorothy Gaynor Blake** (b. St. Joseph, Mo., 1893. *Captain Kidd*). **Paul Bliss** (b. Chicago, Ill., 1872; d. Owego, N. Y., 1933. *Dawn Dance*). **Frank Bridge** (b. Brighton, Eng., 1879. *The Dew Fairy*). **Arthur L. Brown** (b. Providence, R. I., 1877. *Love Dreams*). **C. C. Crammond** (b. Algona, Iowa, 1878. *Commencement Day March*). **Caroline H. Crawford** (*On the Ice at Sweet Briar*). **Charlotte E. Davis** (*Valse in A Flat*). **E. J. Decevee** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y.; d. Harrisburg, Pa., 1918. *How Sweet the Moonlight Sleeps*). **Francesco B. de Leone** (b. Ravenna, Ohio, 1887. *Polonaise*). **Charles Dennee** (b. Oswego, N. Y., 1863. *Chase of the Butterflies*). **Jessie L. Deppen** (*A Japanese Sunset*).

Angela Diller (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1877. *Augustin*). **Charles Drumheller** (*Merry Bells of Morning*). **Carre Louise Dunning** (b. New York, 1860; d. New York, 1929. Writer of Educational Material for Piano). **Stephen A. Emery** (b.

Paris, Maine, 1841; d. Boston, 1891. *Fingertwist*). **William M. Felton** (b. Philadelphia, Pa., 1887; d. 1942. *Second Valse Caprice*). **Leander Fisher** (*The Robin's Return*). **Wesley O. Forsyth** (b. Ontario, Can., 1863. *Through Enchanting Meadows*). **Jessie L. Gaynor** (b. St. Louis, 1863; d. Webster Groves, Mo., 1921. *March of the Wee Folk*). **George A. Grant-Schaefer** (b. Williamstown, Ont., 1872; d. 1939. *Fireflies*). **Charles T. Griffes** (b. Elmira, N. Y., 1884; d. New York, N. Y., 1920. *The White Peacock*). **Frederick Groton** (b. Pongateague, Va., 1880. *Summer and Winter*). **Homer Grunn** (b. West Salem, Wis., 1880. *By Moonlight*). **David W. Guion** (b. Ballinger, Tex., 1895. *The Harmonica-Player*). **Jacob H. Hahn** (b. Philadelphia, Pa., 1847; d. Detroit, Michigan, 1902. *Concert Polonaise*). **George F. Hamer** (b. Lawrence, Mass., 1862. *Majesty of the Deep*). **Edward Holst** (b. Copenhagen, 1843; d. New York, N. Y., 1899. *The Beetles' Dance*). **John Ireland** (b. Bowdon, Eng., 1879. *The Island Spell*). **Frederick Keats** (b. England, 1869. *Dance of the Rosebuds*). **Albert W. Ketelbey** (b. Birmingham, Eng. *In a Monastery Garden.*) **Mrs. C. W. Krogmann** (b. Danvers, Mass. *The First Lesson*). **Frank La Forge** (b. Rockford, Ill., 1879. *Romance*). **Charles W. Landon** (b. Lakeville, Conn., 1856; d. New Orleans, La., 1918. Writer of much educational material for piano and reed organ which has had great vogue). **Evangeline Lehman** (b. Detroit, Mich. *March of the Cookie Soldiers*). **Cedric W. Lemont** (b. Frederickton, Can., 1879. *Chasing Butterflies*). **Matilee Loeb-Evans** (*Yellow Butterflies*). **T. Robin MacLachlan** (*Climbing*). **Mana-Zucca** (b. New York, N. Y., 1894. *Happiness*). **Charles Fonteyn Manney** (b. Brooklyn, N. Y., 1872. *Jeunesse*). **Walter E. Miles** (*Sparklets*). **C. S. Morrison** (b. Senecaville, Ohio, 1860; d. Grand Haven, Mich., 1933. *Meditation*). **Edward**

A. Mueller (*Elves at Play*). **Arthur Nevin** (b. Edgeworth, Penna., 1871. *Neath the Balcony*). **E. T. Paul** (b. Gerardstown, W. Va., 1858; d. there 1924. *Ben Hur Chariot Race, March*). **Louise Christine Rebe** (*By the Zuyder Zee*). **Edward M. Read** (d. 1936. *Sunset Nocturne*). **Ada Richter** (b. Philadelphia, Pa., composer of valuable teaching material and educational methods). **Anna Priscilla Risher** (b. near Pittsburgh, Pa. *Song of the Drum*). **Irene Marschand Ritter** (*Garden of Roses*). **Walter Rolfe** (b. Rumford, Maine, 1880. *Kiss of Spring*). **Henry S. Sawyer** (b. N. Y., 1864; d. 1941. *Moonlight in the Patio*). **W. C. E. Seeboeck** (b. Vienna, Austria, 1859; d. Chicago, 1907. *Minuet a l'Antico*). **Gerrit Smith** (b. Hagerstown, Md., 1859; d. Darien, Conn., 1912. *Alpine Rose*). **George L. Spaulding** (b. Newburgh, N. Y., 1864; d. Roselle Park, N. J., 1921. *Sing, Robin Sing*). **Constantin von Sternberg** (b. Petrograd, Russia, 1852; d. Philadelphia, Pa., 1924. *Seladon, Impromptu Valse*). **Frances Terry** (b. Windsor, Conn. *The Sentinel's Story*). **John Thompson** (b. Williamstown, Penna., 1889. *Air de Ballet*). **Homer Tourjee** (*Nordica Waltzes*). **Mrs. A. M. Virgil** (b. Elmira, N. Y. *The Robins*).

Bernard Wagness (b. Tacoma, Wash., 1894; d. 1942. *The Glider*). **Harriet Ware** (b. Waupun, Wis., 1877. *A Song of the Sea*). **Frederick A. Williams** (b. Oberlin, Ohio. *On the Lake*). **John M. Williams** (b. Washington County, Tex., 1884. Voluminous writer of important elementary educational material). **Grenville D. Wilson** (b. Plymouth, Conn., 1833; d. Nyack, N. Y., 1897. *Moonlight on the Hudson*). **N. Louise Wright** (b. Fayette, Mo., 1879. *Circling 'Round Waltz*).

LESSON XLIII.

A SUMMARY OF MUSICAL HISTORY.

THE object of this lesson is to give a summary, or condensed account, of musical history, so that you can get the outlines clearly fixed in your mind. In so very short a lesson it is evident that only the most important facts can be presented.

Before the birth of Christ we have observed that the ancient peoples of Asia and southeastern Europe and Egypt practised musical art, and that the highest development of this art took place in Greece, where scales similar to our minor scales came into use.

The next step in the advancement of music was made by the early Catholic Church, in the service of which music became a very important part. Singing schools were founded and scales were devised similar to those of the Greeks. The church fathers also devised a system of musical notation which was of immense importance to all future musical effort.

About the twelfth century the knights of northern and southern France devoted themselves to the art of music and became wandering minstrels. They wrote and composed songs which in many cases became part of the folk-song or people's song of the country. These noble singers were called "troubadours" or "trouvères." In Germany a similar movement started a little later, differing somewhat from that in France, but much the same in purpose. The German singers were called "minne-singers." Later, in Germany, clubs of workingmen formed

themselves into singing societies and became known as "master-singers." The last guild of mastersingers went out of existence in 1836.

The greatly increased interest in music led to the art of combining two or more melodies to be sung at the same time, called counterpoint or polyphonic writing. The first master of this art was said to have been John Dunstable, who died in 1453. Many famous writers of polyphonic music followed Dunstable, among whom Orlando Lasso and Palestrina deserve particular attention. The latter did much to reform the music of the mass of the Roman Catholic Church and became very famous.

In 1595 an Italian priest named Filippo Neri formed a society known as the "Congregation of the Oratorio," which was devoted to the presentation of Biblical plays accompanied by music. These came to be known as "oratorios." About the same time a society of gentlemen in Florence devoted themselves to the presentation of plays upon non-Biblical subjects, and these came to be known as "operas." Many famous musicians developed these forms, among whom were Monteverde, Alessandro Scarlatti, Jean Baptiste Lully and Jean Philippe Rameau.

Late in the seventeenth century we note a vast improvement in the organ and the violin, as well as the invention of the pianoforte. This made a great impression upon the music of future composers.

With the advent of the great composer Johann Sebastian Bach, in 1685, we mark the highest step in the art of polyphony, while with his famous contemporary, George Frederic Handel, born in the same year, we find an important advance in the art of opera writing, as well as the development of the oratorio. With Haydn, Mozart and Beethoven, the classical forms known as the sonata and the symphony reached their

highest mark. Mozart's operas in the meantime had met with huge success, and the works of Gluck had revolutionized ideas of opera construction by making the music more dependent upon the meaning of the verbal text.

After the classical composers we reach Weber, Mendelssohn, Schubert, Berlioz and Schumann, all of whom showed tendencies to break away from strict set laws and follow their own musical bent by creating new laws to govern new musical conditions. Chopin and Liszt, both of whom gave most of their attention to the piano, were still more liberal in their musical views and paved the way for the wonderful work of Richard Wagner, whose ideas upon music were so very different from those of all his predecessors that he practically created a new school, a school which has influenced all the greater composers who have followed him.

After Wagner, such composers as Grieg, Verdi, Tschai-kowsky, Brahms, Dvorak, Elgar, Strauss, MacDowell, Debussy, Stravinsky, de Falla, and others, have brought musical art to its present highly advanced stage.

APPENDIX—I.

HOW TO ORGANIZE A YOUNG FOLKS' MUSICAL CLUB.

TEACHERS and those interested in musical education are of one mind regarding the effectiveness of the "Young Folks' Music Club" movement which has become so popular throughout our country during the last twenty-five years. The idea of associating entertainment with study, which is the foundation of so many educational systems, needs no endorsement in these days. Practical experience has shown that music study and musical pleasure cannot be combined in any more profitable manner than through the medium of the "Young Folks' Music Club." Musical incentive competition, sociability, united effort and, in fact, all advantages of the class system combined with private instruction are open to the teacher who employs the musical club idea in her regular work. The testimony of thousands of teachers who have conducted clubs for years is that they would feel greatly handicapped if they did not have some such means of developing the auxiliary musical work of their pupils.

The organization of a musical club is a comparatively simple matter, but so many are the mistakes which, if made at the beginning, may ruin a club, that it is well for the teacher to consider the details of organization very carefully. If it is desired to have the membership composed solely of the pupils of the teacher, the one consideration is age and musical advancement. Most teachers find it desirable to have either two

musical clubs or one club with a junior division and a senior division. Still others who conduct kindergarten classes conduct kindergarten clubs.

The writer's personal experience leads him to believe that a safe age for division is about thirteen or fourteen. Children of thirteen or fourteen are not sufficiently matured in their ideals to look down upon children of eight or ten. However, the child of fifteen is inclined to regard those under thirteen as little children and resents being associated with them. Young people from fourteen to eighteen usually come together on the same social basis in a musical club. This represents the "high school" age, when the individual desires personal recognition and is above the discipline of the child. Of course, no set age limit can be made, as much depends upon the mentality and intellectual maturity of the member.

SOCIAL CONDITIONS.

The teacher may also be obliged to consider social conditions. In some localities the conditions are so heterogeneous that a club is almost impossible. People of a priggish or snobbish nature resent having their children associate with any but those whom they personally select. Here the teacher's tact must come to the front and the desirability of the musical club must be forcefully presented and the thought that the child of the snob can be injured by association with the more plebeian pupil soundly ridiculed. When the music club has a definite purpose and the leader keeps the workers intelligently and actively engaged, the idea of class distinction disappears.

At the first meeting it is usually wise to determine upon a meeting-place. The idea of meeting at the homes of the different members is not usually a good one. The fact that one member has a more bountifully furnished home than another

is liable to cause jealousy and dissatisfaction upon the part of the less fortunate members of the club. Moreover, the members will do better work if they are not obliged to work in new and different surroundings at each meeting. If the teacher or club leader has a bright, cheery, sunshiny room with a piano and the requisite musical books, no better meeting-place could be desired.

SELECTING THE OFFICERS.

At the first meeting the officers of the club should be selected. The inclination will be to make the teacher president. This, of course, should be avoided and the teacher should be classed as a leader rather than as a president. This important office should be reserved for one of the members. A knowledge of parliamentary law is not required, and the teacher can instruct the "president" elected in the simple duties of his office, such as "calling the meeting to order," "ordering the minutes read," "taking a vote," "adjourning the meeting," etc. The treasurer should also be selected from the club members and taught the necessity of keeping strict account of all fees and dues received from club members. The secretary of the club should be one of the older members who can write intelligently and who has the time to send out club notices. These officers should be elected at the first meeting, but the politic teacher should have no difficulty in having her own candidates elected without the pupils becoming conscious of her electioneering efforts.

The teacher who assigns but three officers is running the danger of engendering jealousy upon the part of the other members. The member who has an office always takes a more active part. The only solution is to create offices, as was done in the old Polish nobility, when it was said that every man in seven had been created a nobleman. This can be done in the

music club by forming committees. There may be a "Reception Committee," to receive the guests at the "open meetings" of the club; an "Entertainment Committee," to look after the games at the club meetings; a "Membership Committee," to go through the formality of determining upon new members; a "Refreshment Committee," to take charge of any refreshments served at the meetings, and a "Program Committee," to discuss the matter of the club programs with the teacher. The teacher or club leader will find that many young folks have a great fondness for "red tape" of this kind. Nothing delights them more than to go through the same proceedings that they have been led to believe their elders employ at their club meetings.

NAMING THE CLUB.

This is a much more important matter than many might imagine. To secure a name that is both attractive and simple is not easy, because so many names have been used that it is hard to find a new one. The names of localities make desirable names for musical clubs; for instance, "The Stuyvesant Heights Musical Club," "The Rittenhouse Musical Club," "The Beacon Musical Club," "The Woodside Avenue Musical Club." Other club leaders lean toward names of the great composers, such as "The Beethoven Club," "The Mozart Club," "The Chaminade Club," "The MacDowell Club," etc. Musical terms have also been widely employed, such as "The B Sharp Club," "The Allegro Club," "The Andante Club," "The Presto Club" and "The Etude Club." (Owing to the great popularity of *The Etude*, hundreds of highly successful "Etude Clubs" have been formed all over the country.) The main idea in securing a name is to avoid taking a name with a high-sounding and lofty significance, quite beyond the understanding of the people of the district in which the club is located. Such names as "The

Fortissimo Musical Club," "The Rimsky-Korsakoff Musical Club" or "The Polyphonic Musical Club" are obviously bad for a young folks' musical organization, because they are too hard to pronounce, too little understood and too high-sounding.

THE FIRST MEETING.

The meetings of a young folks' musical club should never be lengthy. The writer has found that one hour and a half is adequate. If the pupils show an inclination to stay longer they should be discouraged, since it is far better to have them end the session with a desire for more than to have them leave "bored" or tired out.

After the meeting has been called to order, the leader should explain the advantages of a musical club, and make it very clear that the main purpose of the club is to study, although a great many good times will be sandwiched in. Following the custom of clubs in general, it is the practice to attend to the business of the club at the beginning of the meeting. This should be followed by the study division or the principal part of the meeting.

THE STUDY SECTION.

It should be the club leader's main aim to make the study section of the meeting the most interesting part of the work of the club. Otherwise, the very purpose of the club will be defeated. Various branches of musical education may be taken for study, but "musical history" is by far the most popular. Every child who studies music should have a knowledge of the history of the art. This knowledge will add fifty per cent. to the interest and enjoyment the child will derive from music in after-life. It spares the child the humiliation which historical ignorance often brings when the topic of music

is brought up in society. The foregoing history lessons are simply intended to give young people the most vital facts in as interesting and clear a manner as the limitations of the work will permit. The teacher should, however, be awake to every idea to make the meetings more interesting. It will pay the club leader to search libraries for good anecdotes of the composers discussed, to get all kinds of little bits of musical information to tell the young folks at the club meetings. This work is planned to provide the backbone, without which the study cannot be continued. It remains for the teacher to add the necessary zest and individual character of the meeting.

One excellent plan is by means of contests. The children, for instance, may be requested to write compositions upon some special branch of musical history. The teacher should offer a prize or a series of prizes for the winners of the contest. An excellent prize is a plaster cast of the bust of some favorite composer. Any really good musical book may be used as a prize, and it is by no means absolutely necessary to have the prizes of an exclusively musical nature. Here are some topics for compositions:

"How the troubadours and minnesingers differed from the meistersingers."

"Bach and Handel."

"How the opera came to be."

"The story of the pianoforte and some of its masters."

After the study section, which may last from half an hour to forty-five minutes, the entertainment part of the club meeting should come. This may be treated in many different ways. Games may be provided, or a good musical program may be arranged in which the members may take part. If the teacher has some musical friend who will attend the meeting and play or sing, as an added feature, the members will appreciate this.

In the warm days of the spring it is wise to plan some excursions to neighboring woods or places of interest.

Every effort should be made to promote sociability. The members should be encouraged to assist other members in their work, and the friendly spirit should be cultivated. One of the most successful musical clubs in the world is the club known as the "St. Cæcilia," in Grand Rapids, Mich. This is a club of ladies, and it is cited here because the work of the club is noteworthy for its many excellent charitable undertakings.

CLUB EXPENSES.

The fees of the club should be made as low as possible. The best way to decide upon a fee is to estimate the regular running expenses of the club, add a margin for safety, and then apportion the amount according to the membership of the club. For instance, the expenses might be:

For prizes, etc.	\$0.50	per	meeting
For refreshments50	"	"
For decorations, etc.25	"	"
For stationery, postage, etc.25	"	"
For extras25	"	"
	<hr/>		
	\$1.75		

In a club of twenty members the fee would, therefore, be about ten cents per meeting. The only initiation fee should be that for the purchase of the requisite study material. Each individual member of the club should have a book. It is a bad plan to try to do with too few books, as the pupils lose interest because the difficulty in securing information becomes too great. This is especially necessary in the study of history, harmony, biography, etc. Some teachers add to the gross expenses a small fee of ten or twenty cents per lesson for each pupil for services in conducting the history or harmony class or club.

Since these are studies which cannot be pursued without the assistance of the teacher, and since the teacher has in almost every case been obliged to pay for her own instruction in these subjects at a very much higher rate, this course seems justifiable.

It frequently happens that at the end of the season sufficient funds are left over to enable the members to procure tickets for some local concert or operatic performance, when the club may go as a body.

APPENDIX—II.

HINTS ON CONDUCTING A YOUNG FOLKS' MUSICAL CLUB.

AFTER the musical club has been organized, the leader will find that the successful club requires continual, but very enjoyable, work. The necessity for a good, steady plan is apparent to all those experienced in club work. The most feasible plans fall along the following lines:

- (a) Historical.
- (b) Theoretical.
- (c) National.
- (d) Musical forms.

The historical plan is given first importance, since it is almost impossible to appreciate thoroughly different phases of the art of music without a good fundamental knowledge of musical history. In the case of a senior class it would be an excellent plan to follow the "history year" with one devoted to the study of musical theory; that is, the foundation laws of the science of music, harmony, elementary acoustics, etc.

It is difficult to study acoustics without special physical apparatus, but a few simple experiments may be conducted by the teacher with home-made apparatus and the assistance of illustrated books on the subject. The third year might be devoted to the more advanced study of musical history, combined with an attempt to study the music of the composers from the national standpoint. A course of this kind might be arranged thus:

First month—Folk-songs of older nations.

Second month—Italian composers.

Third month—German composers.

Fourth month—French composers.

Fifth month—Russian composers.

Sixth month—Scandinavian composers.

Seventh month—English composers.

Eighth month—American composers.

Although a whole season could be devoted to the study of the composers of one nation, and, in fact, many musical clubs of adults do this, the teacher of young folks will find that variety is the spice of music, as well as of life. The months should be made as comprehensive as possible. If four meetings are held each month, the German month might, for instance, be divided thus:

First meeting—Bach and Handel.

Second meeting—Beethoven, Mozart and Haydn.

Third meeting—Gluck, Weber, Wagner and Strauss (four great opera composers).

Fourth meeting—Mendelssohn, Schubert, Schumann and Brahms.

This, of course, includes only the greatest masters, but the club member has already learned of most of the lesser ones through the medium of "The Standard History of Music."

STUDYING MUSICAL FORM.

A year devoted to the study of the musical forms is a profitable one. The months might then be arranged thus:

First month—The sonata.

Second month—The symphony.

Third month—The polonaise.

Fourth month—The waltz.

Fifth month—The mazurka and the bolero.

Sixth month—The tarantelle.

Seventh month—The nocturne and the ballade.

Eighth month—The opera.

Here, again, subdivisions will provide material enough for an entire year's study. The opera, for instance, may be divided thus:

First month—Monteverde and Handel.

Second month—Rameau, Lully and Purcell.

Third month—Gluck and Weber.

Fourth month—Rossini, Bellini and Donizetti.

Fifth month—Gounod, Bizet and Verdi.

Sixth month—Wagner.

Seventh month—Puccini, Mascagni and Leoncavallo.

Eighth month—Strauss and Debussy.

MUSICAL PROGRAMS.

It is, of course, desirable to have a musical program connected with every club meeting, but it is not possible in all cases to secure illustrations for these programs. While, for instance, illustrations of interest from Monteverde, Lully and Purcell, etc., are obtainable, they are sometimes difficult to secure. Operatic arrangements from Weber, Rossini, Bellini, Donizetti, Gounod, Verdi and Wagner are common, but in securing these from your music dealer you should make it very plain what grade of difficulty you require. Wagner's music, for instance, may be procured in all grades, from a children's arrangement of the *Tannhäuser March* to the great and exceedingly difficult Liszt arrangement of the *Tannhäuser* overture, or the *Liebestod* from "Tristan and Isolde."

HOW THE SOUND-REPRODUCING MACHINE HELPS.

The club leader should always recognize the danger of attempting music far too difficult for the members and defeating the purposes of the club by such impracticable means. It is, for instance, almost impossible to secure illustrations from the operatic works of Leoncavallo, Puccini, Strauss and Debussy that can be adequately given without the paraphernalia of the opera house. Here the teacher's only alternative is the use of a good sound-reproducing machine. With the help of first-class instruments and the best records the teacher has at her service the musical advantages of an opera house costing thousands of dollars to run. In fact, this is really the only way in which an adequate idea of the real musical character of the opera can be secured in towns and cities where there are no opera houses with first-class singers.

ENTERTAINMENTS.

In conducting the musical club for young people, games must be devised for every meeting. These games should be as varied as possible. The game played at one meeting should be of an entirely different type from that played at the last meeting. An instance of this may be shown in the following:

GAME OF MISSING LETTERS.

(*Type 1.*)

Give the missing letters of the following names of famous musicians, and name one composition by each master:

1. Johann Sebastian B——.
2. George Frederick H——.
3. Johannes B——.
4. Charles G——.
5. Jean Baptiste L——.
6. Peter I. T——.

GAME OF PICTURES.

(Type 2.)

The club leader here arranges around the room from twenty to thirty pictures of famous composers. The pictures are numbered, but have no names on them. Each member is then furnished with slips of paper, having as many numbers as there are pictures, and is required to guess the pictures.

A MUSICAL SPELLING MATCH: A GAME IN
EAR TRAINING.*(Type 3.)*

The leader provides each member with a slip of paper and then explains that she will first play the scale of C major upon the keyboard, and that immediately thereafter she will play some notes of this scale, the alphabetical names of which spell some word. The pupils or members, who are so placed that they cannot see the keyboard, are then asked to listen intently and try to determine which notes are sounded, and then write down the word upon the slip of paper. This makes an excellent and instructive game for bright young folks. Here are some words to try: Ace, fed, deaf, gad, bead, cabbage, dead, bad, cage.

Other similar words can be made up, but in every case the teacher should play the scale slowly, preferably naming each note, before spelling the words on the keyboard.

Another form of this same game is musical arithmetic, in which the teacher gives the notes of the scale numerical names, instead of letters. She tells the pupils or members to put down on a line the numbers of the scale she plays, and after several lines have been given she requests them to add up the lines, awarding the prize to the first member to get the correct total.

TALKS.

Although the music club is for the purpose of studying music, it is well for the teacher or leader to widen the scope of the club work occasionally by introducing talks on interesting topics. A good story for young people, on the order of "Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch," "Tom Sawyer," "Little Men," "Under the Lilac Bush," "The Christmas Carol," "Little Lord Fauntleroy" or "The Wizard of Oz," is always welcomed with bright eyes and renewed interest.

THE CHILD'S LOVE FOR PICTURES.

The child's love for musical pictures should also be taken into consideration. Every club leader should keep a scrap-book and take advantage of the remarkable number of musical illustrations that continually appear in the general and musical magazines. It is only since the invention of the half-tone process, in 1878, that such illustrations have been available for the use of the teacher. Think for a moment what an immense interest may be added to the music club work in this way. The "postcard" reflector, a form of magic lantern operated either by gas or electricity and not requiring glass slides, which may be purchased for five dollars and upward, is of great value in enlarging these pictures or postcards and projecting them upon a screen. This adds immensely to the interest in club meetings where it can be employed. Little musical pictures framed in simple manner and hung around the meeting-room of the club add greatly to its attractiveness.

TACT IN MANAGING THE CLUB.

The necessity for tact in club management has already been discussed. The club leader should be quick to note any feeling of dissatisfaction and ferret out the cause. It will usually

be found to result from selfishness or sulkiness, and these are best overcome by both sympathy and good-hearted ridicule. Anything resembling a clique should be quickly broken up, as the life of the club depends upon the centered interest of the members.

If the way to the man's heart is through his stomach, it will likewise be found that the way to the child's loyalty is through his appetite. Many club leaders feel that it is a mistake to give refreshments at all the meetings, but at some of the principal meetings refreshments should always be served. An attempt should be made to get away from the conventional "lemonade and cake" or "ice cream and cake." Children appreciate novelties, and their parents will often judge the teacher's breeding by a little detail of this kind. Many delicious non-alcoholic fruit punches may be made with the combination of the juices of berries and grapes and the citrus fruits with sliced fruit of other descriptions. Dainty sandwiches made in odd shapes to catch the child's eye and filled with some new and tasty filling are remembered by young folks more than the lengthy talk on "the origin of the fugue."

GETTING NEW MEMBERS.

The matter of getting new members is a very important one for the life of the club. Unless new members are admitted, there will be no way to make up for the inevitable loss of some of the old members. One way to make membership desirable is to restrict the number of members so that there is a waiting list of those who may desire to become members of the club. Those on the waiting list should be invited to all the open meetings and to events of importance, but be made to understand that it is impossible for them to have the benefits of the club until they become full members. In this way many will be

found who, believing that it is difficult to secure admission, will try harder to become members. This is one of the secrets of some of the most successful fraternal orders of the country. They make it a policy never to urge anyone to join.

Children do not like to be coaxed into doing anything, but they are very anxious to join in any work in which they are convinced they have a special interest. A public meeting at the end of the year, exhibiting the work of the club through a musical program or otherwise, and attended by the parents of the young folks, is also another desirable means of increasing the membership of the club.

The World War (1914-1918) unquestionably wrought marked changes in civilization. Save for a few already established great composers, such as Stravinsky, de Falla, Respighi, Ravel, and a few ultra-moderns, such as Schoenberg, Hindemith and Shostakovitch, very few have created anything of conspicuous merit.

THE GROWTH OF MODERN MUSIC

Four centuries of musical development, showing the comparative length of the lives of the masters, contemporary composers, and the chief events in musical and general history.

1500	1520	1540	1560	1580	1600	1620	1640
	1515	TALLIS		1585 (ENGLAND)			
	1525	PALESTRINA		1594 (ITALY)			
	1532	LASSUS		1594 (GERMANY)			
			1567	MONTEVERDE			1643
				1583	FRESCOBALDI		1644
						1633	
						over	
IMPORTANT EVENTS IN MUSICAL HISTORY							
Invention of Music Type in 1502.	Rise of the Venetian School under A. Willaert. The Virginal first used. Josquin de Pres died 1521.	Development of the Polyphonic style by Palestrina and Lassus. Famous hymn "Old Hundred" said to have been written 1551.	The rise of the Oratorio in Italy. Rise of the Cremona School of Violin-makers. Palestrina wrote Missa Papae Marcelli 1569.	The rise of the Opera in Italy. The first Ballet produced in France.	The first Italian opera Euridice by Peri performed 1600. The first real oratorio, "The Representation of the Soul and the Body" by Cavaliere performed 1600.	The first German opera "Daphne" produced 1627. Monteverde makes notable reforms in harmony.	
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN GENERAL HISTORY							
First colonization of America in 1513. Balboa discovered the Pacific Ocean 1514. Tintoretto, famous Italian artist born 1512.	Diet of Worms 1521. Protestant Reformation. Jesuit society founded 1534. Rafael, Italian painter died 1520. Erasmus, educator died 1536.	Religious wars in Germany. Spencer, English poet born 1552. Cervantes, Spanish author born 1547.	Destruction of the Spanish Armada by England. Galilei, Italian scientist born 1564. Shakespeare English dramatist born 1564. Rubens, Dutch artist born 1577.	Edict of Nantes, guaranteeing religious toleration in France 1598. Cromwell, English reformer born 1599. Mary, Queen of Scots, beheaded 1587.	The Netherlands arose to power and importance. Rembrandt, Dutch painter born 1607. Thirty Year's War commenced 1618-1648.	Puritan pilgrims land in America 1620. Dryden, English poet born 1632. Molière, French dramatist born 1622.	

THE GROWTH OF MODERN MUSIC

(Continued)

1640	1660	1680	1700	1720	1740	1760	1780
1642 (ITALY)							
1644 (ITALY)							
1652	LULLY	1687 (ITALY)					
1653	CORELLI	1713					
1658	PURCELL	1695 (ENGLAND)					
1659	A. SCARLATTI	1725 (ITALY)					
1668	COUPERIN	1733 (FRANCE)					
1683	D. SCARLATTI	1757 (ITALY)					
1683	RAMEAU	1764 (FRANCE)					
1685	J. S. BACH	1750 (GERMANY)					
1685	HANDEL	1759 (GERMANY)					
1692	TARTINI	1770 (ITALY)					
1714	K. P. E. BACH	1788					
1714	GLUCK	1787					
1728		PICCINNI					
1732		HAYDN					
1734	SACCHINI	1786					
1741	GRÉTRY						
1752	CLEMENTI						
1756	MOZART						
1760	CHERUBINI						
1761	DUSSEK						
1763	MÉHUL						
1770							
1774							
1775							
1778							

IMPORTANT EVENTS IN MUSICAL HISTORY

The rise of the French Opera under Lully. First opera house opened in Venice, (1637). Rise of the French opera.	A. Scarlatti introduced many epoch making innovations in opera and in oratorio. Couperin writes first instruction book for Clavier.	A. Scarlatti introduced the "Aria". Corelli developed the Sonata. Professorship of Music founded at Cambridge 1684.	The piano-forte invented by B. Cristofori in 1710-1711. Handel's first English oratorio "Esther" produced in 1720.	Bach's "Passion" produced in 1729. Rameau published the first important book on Harmony.	Handel's "Messiah" produced in Dublin, Ireland in 1741. C. P. E. Bach invented new fingering for the clavichord.	Gluck's opera "Orfeo" produced in 1764. War of the Gluckists and Piccinnists in Paris in 1776.
---	--	---	---	---	---	---

CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN GENERAL HISTORY

Reign of Louis XIV of France, Oliver Cromwell protector of England.	Dean Swift, English author born 1667. Addison, English author born 1672. Milton, English poet died 1674.	King William's War. Alexander Pope, English poet born 1688. Voltaire, famous French author born.	Peter the Great rules in Russia. Dr. Samuel Johnson, English author born 1709. B. Franklin, American Statesman and scientist born 1706.	Oliver Goldsmith, English author born 1728. George Washington, American statesman and soldier born 1732. Frederick the Great became King of Prussia 1740.	French and Indian War in America 1756-1763. Lord Nelson English sailor born 1758. Goethe, German poet born 1749.	American Revolution 1775-1783. Heinrich Heine, German poet born 1797. Scott, English poet born 1771.
--	--	--	---	---	--	--

THE GROWTH OF MODERN MUSIC

(Concluded)

1780	1800	1820	1840	1860	1880	1900	1910
IMPORTANT EVENTS IN MUSICAL HISTORY							
Mozart's Don Giovanni produced 1781. Haydn's Creation produced 1798.	Beethoven's opera Fidelio produced 1805. Upright Piano introduced.	Weber's opera Der Freischütz produced 1821. Mendelssohn's oratorio St. Paul produced 1836.	Mendelssohn's Elijah produced 1846. Leipzig Conservatory established 1843.	Wagner's Music Dramas Tristan and Isolde, Die Meistersinger, and der Nibelungen Ring produced.	Wagner's Parsifal produced 1882. Verdi's Falstaff produced 1893.	Strauss Salome produced 1905. Debussy's Pelléas et Mélisande produced 1906.	
CONTEMPORARY EVENTS IN GENERAL HISTORY							
Division of Poland 1793. French Revolution 1789. Byron, English poet born 1788.	War of 1812 in America. Napoleon ruled in France. Dickens born 1812.	Monroe doctrine established in America, 1823.	Mexican War, 1845. T. Edison born 1847. First Trans-Atlantic submarine cable laid 1858.	Civil War in the United States 1861. Phonograph invented by T. Edison 1877. Franco-Prussian War 1870-71.	Spanish-American War 1898. Roentgen Rays (X Rays) discovered in 1896.	Russian-Japanese War 1904. Invention of the Aero-plane.	
1788 (GERMANY)	1787 (GERMANY)						
PICCINI 1800	(ITALY)						
HAYDN 1786 (ITALY)	1809 (AUSTRIA)						
GRETRY 1786 (ITALY)	1813 (FRANCE)						
CLEMENTI 1791 (AUSTRIA)	1832 (ITALY)						
CHERUBINI 1791 (AUSTRIA)	1842 (ITALY)						
DUSSEK 1812 (BOHEMIA)							
MÉHUL 1817 (FRANCE)							
1770 BEETHOVEN 1827 (GERMANY)							
1774 SPONTINI 1851 (ITALY)							
1775 BOILDIEU 1834 (FRANCE)							
1778 HUMMEL 1837 (GERMANY)							
1784 SPOHR 1859 (GERMANY)							
1786 VON WEBER 1826 (GERMANY)							
1791 MEYERBEER 1864 (GERMANY)							
1791 CZERNY 1857 (AUSTRIA)							
1792 ROSSINI 1868 (ITALY)							
1797 SCHUBERT 1828 (AUSTRIA)							
1801 BELLINI 1835 (ITALY)							
1803 BERLIOZ 1869 (FRANCE)							
1809 MENDELSSOHN 1847 (GERMANY)							
1810 SCHUMANN 1856 (GERMANY)							
1810 CHOPIN 1849 (POLAND)							
1811 LISZT 1886 (HUNGARY)							
1813 WAGNER 1883 (GERMANY)							
1813 VERDI 1901 (ITALY)							
1818 GOUNOD 1893 (FRANCE)							
1829 RUBINSTEIN 1894 (RUSSIA)							
1833 BRAHMS 1897 (GERMANY)							
1835 SAINT-SAËNS (FRANCE)							
1840 TSCHAIKOWSKY 1893 (RUSSIA)							
1843 GRIEG 1907 (NORWAY)							
1854 MOSZKOWSKI (GERMANY)							
1857 ELGAR (ENGLAND)							
1858 PUCCINI (ITALY)							
1861 MAC DOWELL 1908 (AMERICA)							
1861 CHAMINADE (FRANCE)							
1862 DEBUSSY (FRANCE)							
1864 R. STRAUSS (GERMANY)							
1869 WOLF 1903 (GERMANY)							
1873 REGER (GERMANY)							

INDEX TO MAP OF MUSICAL EUROPE

To find the birthplace of any composer given on the map of musical Europe: First locate the perpendicular column indicated by the letter of the alphabet; follow this column down until the horizontal section indicated by the numeral is found. The name of the composer and the city will be found in the square where the two columns intersect.

Bach, J. S.	F	5	Leoncavallo	G	9
Bach, K. P. E.	G	5	Liszt	J	6
Balfe	B	3	Lully	F	8
Beethoven	E	5	Luther	G	5
Bellini	G	10	MacKenzie	C	2
Berlioz	D	6	Mascagni	F	8
Bizet	D	5	Massenet	D	7
Brahms	G	4	Mendelssohn	G	4
Bruch	E	5	Meyerbeer	G	4
Bülow (von)	H	5	Montemezzi, I.	F	7
Chaminade	D	5	Monteverde	G	7
Cherubini	F	7	Moscheles	H	5
Chopin	J	4	Moszkowski	I	5
Clementi	G	8	Padefewski	J	4
Corelli	H	9	Paganini	F	7
Cornelius	F	4	Pedrell, F.	B	8
Couperin	D	5	Poldini, E.	I	6
Cramer	F	5	Puccini	F	7
Czerny	H	6	Purcell	C	4
Damrosch, W.	I	5	Raff	E	6
Debussy	D	5	Rameau	D	6
Donizetti	F	7	Ravel, M.	B	7
Drdla, F.	H	5	Reinecke	F	4
Dvůřák	H	5	Rossini	G	8
Elgar	C	3	Saint-Saëns	D	5
Field	B	3	Sarasate	B	7
Franck	E	5	Scarlatti, A.	G	10
Franz	G	4	Scarlatti, D.	G	9
Friml, R.	H	5	Schoenberg, A.	H	6
Gade	G	3	Schubert	H	6
Gluck	F	5	Schumann	G	5
Godard	D	5	Sinding	G	1
Gounod	D	5	Smetana, B.	G	5
Grieg	F	1	Spohr	G	4
Handel	G	4	Spontini	G	8
Haydn	H	6	Stradivari	F	7
Heller	I	6	Strauss, Richard	G	6
Henselt	G	6	Sullivan	C	4
Hiller	F	5	Tausig	J	4
Hummel	I	6	Thomas	E	5
Jensen	J	3	Wagner	G	4
Korngold, E.	I	5	Wolf-Ferrari, E.	G	7

INDEX

- ABBOTT, John Bingham, 282
 Adair, Mildred, 285
 Adams, Mrs. Crosby, 285
 Adams, Stephen, 282
 Agthe, 198
 Albeniz, I., 257
 d'Albert, Eugen, 201, 259
 Albrechtsberger, 103
 Alfano, F., 275
 Altenburg, 161
 Alto Clef, 28
 Altschuler, 249
 Alypius, 24
 Amati, Andrea, 67
 Ambrose, Bishop of Milan, 18
 Ambrose, St., 21
 Ancient Instruments, 9, 10, 11
 Ancient Music, 10
 Anderson, M., 282
 Antheil, G., 280
 Anthony, B. R., 285
 Arenski, 207, 276
 d'Arezzo, Guido, 26, 37
 Aria, 53
 Arndt, F., 285
 Arne, Thomas Augustine, 48
 Art Song, 191
 Atterberg, K., 276
 Auber, Daniel François, 137
 Auric, G., 270
 Aus der Ohe, Adèle, 202
- BACH, Ambrosius, 73
 Bach, Carl Philip Emanuel, 58, 86
 Bach, Christoph, 73
 Bach Family, 57
 Bach, Hans, 57
 Bach, Johann Christoph, 57
 Bach, Johann Michael, 58
 Bach, Johann Sebastian, 53, 57, 58, 65, 73, 99
 Bach, Veit, 57
 Bach, Wilhelm Friedemann, 60-86
- Bachmann, Georges, 224
 Baillot, 212
 Baines, W., 285
 Balakirev, M., 256
 Balfe, Michael William, 238
 Ball, E. R., 282
 Ballade, 192
 Baltzell, W. J., 249
 Bantock, Granville, 260
 Barbour, Florence Newell, 285
 Bardi, Giovanni, 50
 Bards, 45
 Barlow, H., 281
 Barnby, Joseph, 238
 Barron, W. C., 285
 Bars, 23
 Bartok, B., 259
 Bass Clef, 26
 Bauer, Harold, 206
 Bax, Arnold, 260
 Bayreuth, 166
 Bazelaire, P., 272
 Bazin, 220
 Beach, Mrs. H. H. A., 233
 Beattie, John W., 265
 Bebung, 70
 Beecham, Sir Thomas, 281
 Beethoven, Ludwig van, 86, 99, 101, 110, 116, 119
 Behr, F., 224
 Bellini, Vincenzo, 134
 Bendel, Franz, 202, 218
 Bennett, R. R., 279
 Bennett, William Sterndale, 125
 Berg, A., 273
 Beriot, Charles de, 212
 Berlin, Irving, 246
 Berliner, E., 266
 Berlioz, Hector, 148, 156, 177
 Berners, Lord, 276
 Bilbro, Mathilde, 285
 Billings, William, 227
 Bizet, Georges, 180

- Black, F. J., 279
 Blake, Dorothy Gaynor, 285
 Bliss, Paul, 285
 Bloch, A., 272
 Bloch, Ernst, 245
 Blew, 47
 Bodansky, A., 280
 Boehm, 212
 Boethius, 24
 Bohm, Carl, 224
 Boieldieu, François Adrien, 137
 Boito, Arrigo, 171
 Bok, Mrs. Mary Louise Curtis, 263
 Bond, Carrie Jacobs, 282
 Bonnet, 248
 Bononcini, Giovanni Battista, 55, 78, 80
 Borowski, Felix, 245
 Bossi, Enrico, 171
 Bossi, M. E., 172, 248
 Boughton, R., 277
 Boulanger, Mlle. Nadin, 272
 Bowman, E. M., 200
 Brahe, May H., 283
 Brahms, Johannes, 141, 186
 Brailowsky, 204
 Braine, Robert, 249
 Brandt, Mrs. Noah, 250
 Branscombe, G., 283
 Brassin, L., 258
 Brian Boru, 45
 Bridge, F., 277, 285
 Brower, Harriette M., 250
 Brown, A. L., 285
 Bruch, Max, 189
 Bruckner, Anton, 252
 Bruneau, A., 270
 Buck, Dudley, 230
 Bull, John, 46
 Bull, Ole, 212
 Bülow, Hans von, 158
 Burleigh, Cecil, 245
 Burleigh, H. T., 245
 Burmeister, Richard, 202
 Busoni, Ferruccio, 207
 Butterfield, W. H., 265
 Buxtehude, Dietrich, 67, 74
 Buzzi-Pecchia, A., 245
 Byrd, William, 46
 Cadman, C. W., 242
 Campanini, 249
 Campbell, Leroy B., 250
 Canon, 37
 Cantata, 54
 Carey, B., 268
 Carissimi, Giacomo, 51
 Carpenter, John Alden, 242
 Carreño, Teresa, 204
 Caruso, Enrico, 193
 Casadesus, M. F., 271
 Casals, P., 272
 Casella, Alfredo, 255
 Castanets, 9
 Castelnuovo-Tedesco, M., 275
 Cavalieri, Emilio, 50-51
 Cavalli, Francesco, 51
 Cesti, Antonio, 51
 Chabrier, E., 270
 Chadwick, George Whitfield, 231, 244
 Chaliapin, F., 256
 Chaminade, Cécile, 217
 Charlemagne, 29
 Charpentier, Gustave, 182
 Chausson, E., 270
 Cherubini, Luigi, 122, 136
 Chinese Music, 10
 Chopin, Frédéric, 141, 147
 Chorale, 42
 Christiansen, F. Melius, 267
 Chromatic Scale, 15
 Church Music, Early, 18
 Church Sonata, 69
 Clark, Mrs. Frances E., 250, 264, 266
 Clarke, Hugh A., 250
 Clavecin, 63
 Clavichord, 69
 Clavier, 58, 69
 Clef, 24, 26, 28
 Clementi, Muzio, 141
 Clough-Leigher, H., 283
 Clifton, 249
 Coates, 249
 Coleridge-Taylor, Samuel, 238
 Concerto, 94
 Concertstück, 118
 Contrapuntist, 37
 Cooke, 47
 Coombs, Whitney, 234
 Copland, A., 280
 Corder, Frederick, 260
 Corder, Paul, 260
 C CLEF, 28
 Caccini, Giulio, 50

- Corelli, Archangelo, 69
 Cornelius, Peter, 155, 157
 Counterpoint, 36
 Couperin, François, 63, 64
 Courboin, 248
 Cowen, Frederic, 238
 Cowles, E., 283
 Cramer, John Baptist, 142
 Crammond, C. C., 285
 Crawford, Caroline H., 285
 Crist, B., 283
 Cristofori, Bartolommeo, 70
 Crooks, R., 282
 Crotchet, 28
 Cui, C., 256
 Curran, Pearl G., 283
 Curtis, L. W., 265
 Czerny, Carl, 144

 DACHS, 206
 Damrosch, Frank, 230
 Damrosch, Leopold, 228
 Damrosch, Walter, 230, 248, 265, 271
 Dann, Hollis E., 250, 265
 Dargomyzhsky, 256
 David, Ferdinand, 212
 Davidson, A. T., 267
 Davis, Charlotte E., 285
 Debussy, Achille Claude, 181
 Dehn, 198
 Decevee, E. J., 285
 Decreus, C., 272
 Delamater, Eric, 245, 249
 DeLeone, F. B., 285
 Delibes, Leo, 220
 Delius, F., 260
 Del Rieggo, Teresa, 283
 Demi-semi-quaver, 28
 Denee, C., 283, 285
 Densmore, J. H., 283
 Denza, Luigi, 283
 Deppen, Jessie L., 283, 285
 Deprès, Josquin, 38
 Descant, 36
 Dett, Nathaniel, 245
 Diaphony, 36
 Dichmont, W., 283
 Dickinson, Edward, 250
 Diemer, L., 255
 Diller, Angela, 285
 Dohnanyi, Ernst von, 259
 Donizetti, Gaetano, 134

 Dorian, 15
 Drdla, Franz, 259
 Dreyschock, 200
 Drigo, R., 255
 Drum, 9, 11
 Drumheller, C., 285
 Dubois, Théodore Clement François, 182
 Dudevant, Madame (George Sand), 150
 Dufay, Guillaume, 37
 Dukas, Paul, 183
 Dulcimer, 69
 Dunham, F., 267
 Dunning, Clara Louise, 285
 Dunstable, John, 37, 45
 Dupont, A., 258
 Duprato, 220
 Dupre, 248, 272
 Durante, Francesco, 55
 Durey, L., 270
 Dussek, Johannes Ladislaus, 142
 Dvořák, Antonin, 188
 Dwight, John S., 250
 Dykema, P., 265

 EARHART, Will, 265
 Eastern Music, 11
 Edison, Thomas A., 266
 Edwards, Clara, 283
 Ein Feste Burg, 42
 Elgar, Edward, 236
 Elman, Mischa, 216
 Elsner, 148
 Elson, Arthur B., 250
 Elson, Louis C., 250
 Embellishments, 64
 Emery, Stephen A., 244, 250, 285
 Engelmann, Hans, 225
 English Music, Early, 45
 Erb, J. L., 250
 Erskine, Dr. John, 263
 Essipoff, Annette, 199, 204

 F CLEF, 26
 de Falla, M., 272
 Farwell, Arthur, 234
 Fauchet, P., 272
 Faure, G., 183, 255
 Fay, Amv, 250
 Felton, W. M., 286
 Fibich, Z., 274

Field, John, 144
 Fielitz, Alexander von, 195
 Filmore, John Comfort, 250
 Finck, Henry T., 250
 Finden, Amy Woodforde, 195
 Fisher, L., 286
 Fisher, Mrs. William Arms, 267
 Fisher, William Arms, 244
 Flagstad, Kirsten, 282
 Flute, 9
 Folk Song, 30, 191
 Foote, Arthur W., 232
 Forsyth, W. O., 286
 Fortepiano, 70
 Foster, Fay, 283
 Foster, Stephen C., 233
 Fragnaud, M., 271
 Franck, César Auguste, 181
 Franco of Cologne, 26
 Franko, 249
 Franz, D., 281
 Franz, Robert, 192
 French Music, Early, 62
 Frescobaldi, Girolamo, 66, 75
 Friedheim, Arthur, 202
 Friml, Rudolf, 259
 Frohberger, Johann Joseph, 66
 Fuchs, R., 253
 Fugue, 75
 Fullerton, C. A., 265
 Furtwangler, W., 281
 Fux, Johann Joseph, 60

G CLEF, 26

Gabrilowitsch, Ossip, 199, 204, 249
 Gade, Neils W., 124
 Galen, St., 25
 Galilei, Vincenzo, 50
 Ganz, 249
 Garcia, Manuel, 227
 Gartlan, G. H., 265
 Gates, W. F., 250
 Gaynor, Jessie L., 286
 Gehrkins, Karl W., 250, 265
 Geibel, A., 283
 Gericke, 249
 German, Sir E., 277
 Gershwin, George, 246, 280
 Gevaert, 258
 Giddings, T. P., 265
 Giesecking, W., 281

Gilchrist, William W., 233
 Gildersleeve, G., 265
 Gilman, Lawrence, 250
 Giordano, Umberto, 170
 Glazounov, A. C., 275
 Glenn, Mabelle, 265
 Gluck, Christoph Willibald, 97
 Godard, Benjamin, 218
 Godowsky, Leopold, 206
 Goepp, Phillip H., 250
 Goetschius, Percy, 250
 Goldmark, K., 189, 239
 Goldmark, Ruben, 234
 Goodrich, Wallace, 249
 Goodson, Katherine, 199, 204
 Goosec, F. J., 138
 Goosens, E., 249, 260
 Gottschalk, Louis Moreau, 197
 Gounod, Charles, 178
 Gow, George C., 250
 Grädener, H., 253
 Grainger, Percy, 245
 Granados, E., 258
 Grandjany, M., 272
 Grant-Schaefer, G. A., 286
 Greek Music, 14
 Greek Scales (Modes), 19
 Gregorian Style, 21, 22, 42
 Gregory I, 18, 21
 Gregory II and III, 21
 Grétry, A. E. M., 137
 Grieg, Edvard Hagerup, 187
 Griffes, C. T., 279, 286
 Grimm, C. W., 250
 Grofé, Ferde, 279
 Groton, F., 286
 Gruenberg, L., 279
 Grünfeld, A., 199
 Grunn, H., 286
 Guarneri, Pietro Andrea, 69
 Guerieri, 249
 Guilmant, Alexandre Felix, 182, 248
 Guion, D. W., 286
 Guitar, 11
 Gunn, Glen Dillard, 249
 Gurlitt, Cornelius, 223
 Gutenberg, 37

HADLEY, Henry K., 244, 249
 Hagemann, 249
 Hagerman, R., 283

- Hahn, C., 283
 Hahn, J. H., 286
 Hahn, Reynaldo, 195
 Hale, Philip, 250
 Halévy, Fromantel, 138
 Hall, Marie, 216
 Halle, 197
 Hamblin, B., 283
 Hambourg, Mark, 199, 204
 Hamer, G. F., 286
 Hamilton, Clarence G., 250
 Hammond, W. G., 283
 Hanchett, Henry G., 250
 Handel, Georg Friedrich, 53, 57, 77, 99
 Hansen, Howard, 244, 264
 d'Hardelot, Guy, 283
 Harker, F. F., 283
 Harmony, 36
 Harp, 9, 10, 11
 Harpsichord, 53, 70
 Harris, R., 280
 Harty, Sir H., 281
 Hasse, Johann Adolph, 60
 Hauptmann, Moritz, 125
 Hausegger, S. von, 273
 Hawley, C. B., 234
 Haydn, Joseph, 55, 58, 85, 86, 91, 94, 99, 105, 116
 Haydn, Michael, 115
 Hayes, R., 282
 Hayes, Roland, 246
 Heifetz, J., 281
 Heins, Carl, 225
 Hekking, A., 272
 Heller, Stephen, 145
 Hemi-demi-semi-quaver, 28
 Henderson, W. J., 250
 Henschel, 249
 Henselt, Adolph, 145
 Herbert, Victor, 234, 249
 Hérold, Louis Joseph Ferdinand, 137
 Hertz, 249
 Herz, Henri, 198
 Herzogenberg, H. von, 260
 Hess, Myra, 281
 Hewitt, M., 272
 Hexachord, 20
 Hildach, Eugen, 195
 Hiller, Ferdinand, 125
 Hindemith, P., 272
 Hipsher, Edward Ellsworth, 250
 Hoffman, Richard, 202
 Hofmann, Josef, 204-263
 Holbrook, Joseph, 260
 Holst, E., 286
 Holst, Gustave von, 260-277
 Homer, S., 283
 Honegger, A., 270
 Hoogestraten, von, 249
 Horowitz, V., 281
 Horsman, E., 283
 Huchald, 26
 Hüe, G. A., 271
 Huerter, C., 283
 Hughes, Rupert, 250
 Hummel, Johann Nepomuk, 116, 142
 Humperdinck, E., 273
 Humphrey, 47
 Huneker, James G., 249, 250
 Huss, H. H., 234
 Hutcheson, E., 207, 263
 Hypo-dorian, 16
 Hypo-lydian, 16
 Hypo-phrygian, 16
 d'INDY, Paul Marie Théodore Vincent, 182
 Ireland, J., 277, 286
 Iturbi, J., 281
 Ives, C., 277
 JADASSOHN, S., 258
 Janssen, W., 281
 Jensen, Adolf, 194
 Joachim, Joseph, 212
 Joglar, Jongleur, 31
 Johns, Clayton, 244
 Jomelli, Niccolo, 55
 Joseffy, Rafael, 201, 207
 KALKBRENNER, "Friedrich, 145
 Keats, F., 286
 Kelly, Edgar Stillman, 234
 Kern, Jerome, 279
 Ketelbey, A. W., 286
 Kienzl, W., 273
 Kinder, Ralph, 245
 Kindler, H., 280
 Klemperer, O., 280
 Klindworth, Karl, 199
 Knoor, Ivan, 260
 Kobbé, Gustav, 250

- Kodaly, Z., 259
 Kogel, 249
 Köhler, Louis, 224
 Kolar, V., 281
 Koons, W., 267
 Korngold, Erich, 253
 Korngold, Julius, 253
 Kountz, R., 283
 Koussewitsky, 249
 Koven, Reginald de, 234
 Kramer, A. Walter, 245
 Krehbiel, Henry T., 250
 Kreisler, Fritz, 215
 Krenck, E., 273
 Kroeger, E. R., 234
 Krogmann, Mrs. C. W., 286
 Kubelik, Johann, 216
 Kuhnau, Johann, 85
 Kullak, Theodor, 176, 198
 Kunwald, 249
 Kwast, I., 245
 Kyrie, 22

 LACHMUND, C. V., 277
 Lack, Theodore, 220
 LaForge, F., 283, 286
 Lalo, E., 270
 Lambert, C., 276
 Landon, C. W., 286
 Lang, Benjamin J., 202, 230
 Lang, Margaret R., 234
 Lange, Gustav, 224
 Laparra, R., 258
 LaPrada, E., 267
 Lassen, Eduard, 194
 Lasso, Orlando di, 38
 Lawes, Henry, 48
 Lecocq, C., 138
 Lehman, Evangeline, 286
 Lehmann, Liza, 195
 Leman, G. W., 249
 Lemare, Edwin H., 245, 248
 Lemont, C. W., 286
 Leoncavallo, Ruggiero, 171
 Leps, 249
 Leschetizky, Theodor, 145, 199
 Leybach, Ignace X., 225
 Liadov, A. C., 275
 Libert, H., 272
 Libretto, 51
 Lichner, Heinrich, 226
 Liddle, S., 283

 Liebling, Emil, 202, 234
 Lœurance, Thurlow, 242
 Lindner, 236
 Lindsay, Geo. L., 265
 Liszniewska, Madame, 204
 Liszt, Franc, 141, 153, 164
 Loeb-Evans, M., 286
 Loeffler, Carl Martin, 245, 277
 Loeschhorn, 224
 Lohr, F. N., 284
 Loomis, H. W., 234
 Lortzing, Gustav Albert, 138
 Löwe, Karl, 192
 Ludwig II, 165
 Lully, Jean Baptiste, 53, 62
 Luther, Martin, 42
 Lydian, 15
 Lyre, The Greek, 12, 13

 MACDOWELL, Edward, 231
 MacFadyen, A., 284
 MacKenzie, Alexander, 238
 MacLachlan, T. R., 286
 Macmillan, Francis, 216
 Madalen, 197
 Maddy, J. E., 265
 Madrigal, 38
 Maggini, Giovanni Paolo, 69
 Mahler, Gustav, 249, 252, 274
 Malibran, Marie Felicità, 212, 228
 Malipiero, G. F., 274
 Mana-Zucca, 284, 286
 Manchester, Arthur L., 250
 Mandyczewski, D., 244
 Manney, C. F., 284, 286
 Manning, Kathleen Lockhart, 284
 Mansfield, P. J., 260
 Marcellus, Pope, 42
 Marmontel, 220, 257
 Marschner, Henri, 138
 Marteau, Henri, 216
 Martens, F. S., 250
 Martini, N., 282
 Martucci, Giuseppe, 171
 Marx, Adolph Bernhard, 199
 Mascagni, Pietro, 171
 Mason, Daniel Gregory, 244, 250, 264
 Mason, Lowell, 200, 228
 Mason, William, 200
 Mass, 22
 Massart, 212

- Massé, Victor, 220
 Massenet, Jules, 181
 Mathias, 200
 Matthews, H. Alexander, 245
 Matthews, W. S. B., 200
 McConathy, O., 265
 McDonald, Harl., 280
 Meistersinger (Mastersingers), 33
 Melba, Madame, 193
 Melchoir, L., 282
 Melody, 35
 Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix, 119
 Mengelberg, 249
 Menter, Sophie, 202
 Menuhin, Y., 282
 Messiah, The, 83
 Metcalf, J. W., 284
 Meyer, W., 235
 Meyer-Obersleben, 202
 Meyerbeer, Giacomo, 134, 162
 Mikuli, 200
 Miles, W. E., 286
 Milhaud, D., 270
 Miller, 191
 Minim, 28
 Minnesingers, 31, 191
 Miracle Play, 49
 Mittag, 197
 Mixo-lydian, 16
 Modes, 16
 Molinari, B., 281
 Monody, 50
 Monophonic Music, 35, 50
 Monteux, 249
 Monteverde, Claudio, 50
 Montimezzi, Italo, 253
 Moore, Earl V., 264
 Moore, Grace, 282
 Morgan, Russell Van Dyke, 265
 Morrison, C. S., 286
 Moscheles, Ignaz, 122, 145
 Moszkowski, Moritz, 188
 Motet, 38, 90
 Mottl, 249
 Moussorgsky, Modest P., 256
 Mozart, Leopold, 91
 Mozart, Maria Anna, 91
 Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus, 86, 91,
 99, 101, 105, 115
 Muck, 249
 Mueller, E. A., 286
 Müller, 161
 Musical Clubs, How to Conduct, 299-
 306
 Musical Clubs How to Organize,
 291-298
 Musin, O., 216
 NEIDLINGER, W. H., 284
 Neri, Filippo, 49
 Neumes, 24
 Nevin, Arthur, 287
 Nevin, Ethelbert W., 232
 Nevin, George B., 284
 Nibelungen Lied, 166
 Nicolai, Otto, 198
 Nikisch, 249
 Nordica, Lilian, 193
 Norman-Neruda, Mme., 216
 Notation, 20
 Notes, 24, 27
 OBERHOFER, 249
 Oboe, 77
 Octet, 106
 Offenbach, Jaques, 240, 249
 O'Hara, G., 284
 Okeghem, Jean de, 38
 Opera, 50
 Oratorio, 48, 49, 88
 Orchestral Score, 28
 Orem, P. W., 250
 Organ, 66
 Organum, 36, 37
 Ormandy, E., 281
 Ornstein, Leo, 245, 280
 Overture, 105
 PACHMANN, Vladimir de, 206
 Paderewski, Ignace, 147, 200, 202
 Paer, 153
 Paganini, Niccolò, 209
 Paine, John Knowles, 230
 Paisiello, Giovanni, 55
 Paladilhe, Emile, 195
 Palestrina, Pierluigi, 39, 40
 Parker, Horatio W., 232
 Parry, Hubert, 238
 Passion, 76
 Passion Play, 49
 Patti, Adelina, 193
 Pauer, 201

- Paul, E. T., 287
 Paur, Emil, 242, 249
 Pedrell, Felipe, 258-272
 Peery, R. R., 284
 Penn, A. A., 284
 Pentatonic, 12
 Pergolesi, Giovanni Battista, 55
 Peri, Jacopo, 50
 Perosi, Lorenzo, 171
 Perry, Edward Baxter, 202, 250
 Pershing, General, 271
 Pfitzner, H., 273
 Philipp, Isidor, 200, 272
 Phrygian, 15
 Piano, 70
 Pianoforte, 70
 Piccinni, Nicola, 55, 98
 Pierce, E. H., 250
 Pierluigi, G., 40
 Pierné, G., 271
 Pirani, Eugenio di, 245
 Pius IV, Pope, 42
 Pius X, Pope, 22
 Pizzetti, I., 275
 Plain Song, 21, 42
 Planer, Minna, 162
 Poldini, E., 259
 Pollaco, 249
 Polyphonic Music, 35, 50
 Pons, Lily, 282
 Porpora, Niccolo, 55, 88
 Portative, Positive, 66
 Poulenc, F., 270
 Powell, J., 279
 Powell, John, 244
 Powell, Maud, 215
 Pratt, Waldo Seldon, 250
 Presser, Theodore, 250
 Program Music, 178, 236
 Prokofieff, S., 276
 Prout, 201
 Pruckner, D., 202
 Puccini, Giacomo, 171
 Pugno, Raoul, 206
 Purcell, Henry, 47
 Pythagoras, 14
 QUARTET, 106
 Quaver, 28
 Quilter, R., 284
 Quintet, 106
 RABAUD, 149, 271
 Rachmaninoff, Sergei V., 207
 Radecke, 225
 Raff, Joseph Joachim, 157
 Raguski, 202
 Rameau, Jean Philippe, 53, 64
 Randhartinger, 153
 Rapee, 249
 Rasbach, O., 284
 Ravel, Maurice, 253-272
 Rebe, Louise Christine, 287
 Recitative, 99
 Read, E. M., 287
 Regal, 66
 Reger, Max, 236
 Reicha, 153
 Reichardt, 191
 Reinecke, Karl, 125, 258
 Reiner, 249
 Reisenauer, Alfred, 202, 224
 Remenyi, 186, 216
 Remy, G., 272
 Renaissance, 37
 Requiem, 60, 95
 Respighi, Ottorino, 255
 Rheinberger, J. G., 189
 Rich, Thaddeus, 249
 Richter, 200
 Riemann, Hugo, 236
 Ries, 101
 Riesenfeld, 249
 Rietz, Julius, 125
 Rimsky-Korsakoff, N., 257
 Risher, Anna Priscilla, 284, 287
 Ritter, 200
 Ritter, Irene Marchand, 287
 Robeson, P., 282
 Rodzinski, A., 281
 Rogers, James H., 234
 Rogers, Mrs. Francis, 271
 Rolfe, W., 287
 Roma, Cara, 284
 Romantic Style, 119
 Romberg, S., 279
 Ronald, Landon, 195
 Rosenthal, Moritz, 201
 Rossini, Gioacchino, 133
 Rothwell, 249
 Rubinstein, Anton, 155, 173
 Rubinstein, Nicholas, 176
 Ruggles, C., 280

- SAAR, Louis Victor, 245
 Sacchini, A. M. G., 55
 Sachs, Hans, 33
 Saengerfest, 33
 Safonov, 249, 255
 Saint-Saëns, Camille, 181
 Salieri, 153
 Salo, Gasparo da, 67
 Sammartini, 97
 Samuels, Homer, 244
 Sanderson, W., 284
 Sarasate, Pablo de, 215
 Sarti, 136, 268
 Sauer, Emil, 176, 201
 Sauret, E., 216
 Sawyer, H. S., 287
 Scales, 12
 Scarlatti, Alessandro, 53, 55
 Scarlatti, Domenico, 54, 56
 Scharwenka, Xavier, 204, 277
 Schelling, E., 277
 Schillings, Max von, 273
 Schmitt, F., 271
 Schoenberg, Arnold, 252-268
 Schubert, Franz, 108, 192
 Schulz, 191
 Schumann, Clara, 131
 Schumann-Heink, Ernestine, 193
 Schumann, Robert, 129, 148
 Schütt, Eduard, 218
 Schütz, Heinrich, 60
 Schytte, Ludwig, 220
 Scoles, Percy, 265
 Scott, Cyril, 260
 Scott, J. P., 284
 Scriabine, A., 255, 268
 Sechter, 197
 Seeboeck, W. C. E., 287
 Seidl, 249
 Sembrich, Marcella, 193
 Semibreve, 28
 Semiquaver, 28
 Septet, Sextet, 106
 Sessions, R., 280
 Sevitzky, F., 281
 Sgambati, Giovanni, 171, 202
 Shelley, Harry Rowe, 234
 Sheperd, Arthur, 249
 Sherwood, William, 199, 202, 251
 Shostakovich, D., 276
 Sibelius, Jean, 239
 Siloti, 202, 207
 Sinding, Christian, 218
 Singspiel, 61
 Sink, C. A., 264
 Slivinski, 204
 Smallens, 249
 Smetana, B., 259
 Smith, C., 284
 Smith, G., 287
 Smith, Wilson, G., 234
 Smyth, Ethel Mary, 260
 Sokoloff, N., 281
 Solfeggio, 20
 Sonata, 58, 85, 101
 Sonneck, O. G. T., 251
 Soprano Clef, 28
 Sousa, John Philip, 233, 249
 Sowerby, Leo, 244
 Spaeth, Sigmund, 251
 Spalding, W. R., 251
 Spaulding, G. L., 287
 Speaks, Oley, 245, 283
 Spohr, Ludwig, 124
 Spontini, Gasparo, 122, 136
 Spross, Charles Gilbert, 277, 284
 Staff, 24, 26
 Stainer, Jakob, 69
 Stainer, John, 201, 238
 Stamaty, 197
 Stanford, Charles Villiers, 238
 Stanley, A. A., 251
 Stavenhagen, 202
 Stephens, Ward, 284
 Sternberg, C. von, 287
 Stewart, H. J., 245
 Stickles, W., 284
 Stock, 249
 Stockhausen, 225
 Stojowski, Sigismund, 245, 249, 274
 Stradella, Alessandro, 51
 Stradivari, Antonio, 69
 Stradivarius, 209
 Strauss, Johann, Jr., 138
 Strauss, Richard, 159, 181, 235, 249, 252
 Stravinsky, Igor, 256
 Strickland, Lily, 244
 Strophic, 191
 Stults, R. M., 284
 Suite, 64
 Sullivan, Arthur, 201, 238
 Sumer is icumen in, 37, 45

Summary, 288-290
 Surette, T. W., 251
 Svendsen, J. S., 221
 Sylvester, Pope, 18
 Symphony, 88, 101
 Szymanowski, K. von, 276

TAILLEFERRE, G., 270
 Tallis, Thomas, 45, 46
 Taneiev (Taneieff), 207, 255
 Tangent, 69
 Tannhauser, 33
 Tapper, Thomas, 251
 Tartini, Giuseppe, 69
 Tate, 47
 Taubert, 225
 Tausig, Karl, 158, 202
 Taylor, Deems, 244, 279
 Tchaikovsky, Peter Iljitch, 186, 187
 Technic, 40
 Tenor Clef, 28
 Terpander, 14
 Terry, Frances, 287
 Tetrachord, 14
 Tetrazzini, Luisa, 193
 Thalberg, Sigismund, 197
 Thayer, Alexander Wheelock, 251
 Thayer, Eugene, 231
 Thomas, Ambroise, 180
 Thomas, J. C., 282
 Thomas, Theodore, 228, 249
 Thompson, J., 287
 Thompson, V., 280
 Tibbett, L., 279, 282
 Toscanini, 249, 265
 Tourjee, H., 287
 Treble Clef, 26
 Treharne, B., 284
 Tremolo, 70
 Troubadour, Trouvère, 29
 Turner-Maley, Florence, 284
 Tuttle, Mrs. George, 271

UPTON, George Putnam, 251
 Urban, 202

VAN CLEVE, John S., 251
 Vanderpool, F. W., 284
 Van der Stucken, Frank, 242
 Van Vechten, Carl, 251
 Varese, E., 279

Verdi, Giuseppe, 133, 169
 Vidal, Paul, 195
 Vieuxtemps, Henri, 213
 Villoing, Alexander, 173
 Violin, 11, 67
 Viotti, 212
 Virgil, Mrs. A. M., 287
 Virginal, 46
 Vogel, J. M., 110
 Vogler, Abbe, 116

WACHS, Paul, 220
 Wagner, Richard, 33, 52, 118, 133
 155, 161
 Wagner, S., 249
 Wagness, B., 287
 Wallace, William Vincent, 238
 Walter, 249
 Ware, Harriet, 284, 287
 Warren, Elinor Remick, 284
 Wartburg, The, 31
 Watson, W., 276
 Watt, Charles E., 251
 Weber, Carl Maria von, 115, 119
 Webern, A., 274
 Weill, K., 273
 Weinberger, J., 274
 Weingartner, 249
 Weinlig, Theodor, 161
 Wellesz, E., 274
 Wells, J. B., 284
 White, Clarence Cameron, 245
 White, Maude Valerie, 195
 Whiteman, Paul, 246
 Whithorne, E., 277
 Widor, Charles M., 183, 272
 Wieck, Friedrich, 129
 Wieniawski, Henri, 213
 Wilhelmj, Auguste, 212, 215
 Willaert, Adrian, 38, 66
 Williams, F. A., 287
 Williams, J. M., 287
 Williams, R. V., 276
 Williamson, J. F., 267
 Wilson, G. D., 287
 Wolf, Hugo, 194
 Wolfe, J., 285
 Wolf-Ferrari, Ermanno, 253
 Wolle, J. F., 267
 Wood, 249
 Wood, D., 267
 Wood, H., 285

- Woodman, R. H., 234
Woods, G. H., 265
Wright, N. Louise, 287
Wuerst, 202
YON, 248
Ysaye, Eugene, 215
ZACHAN, 77
Zandonai, R., 275
Zeckwer, Camille, 244
Zeisler, Fanny Bloomfield, 199, 202
Zemlinsky, 253
Ziehn, Bernhard, 242
Zither, 11, 69
Zumstieg, 191
Zwyny, 148

